

ESCOBAR - URIBE ASOCIADOS

A B O G A D O S

Carrera 11A No. 94-76 Of. 305 - P.O. Box 94948, Santafé de Bogotá, Colombia, S.A.
Tels.: (571) 6162051 - 6162061 - 6161859 - 6161869
Fax: (571) 6161889

2314/P

SUPERINDUSTRIA Y COMERCIO
Radicacion : 00015564 00000002 Folios: 141
Fecha (AMD): 2000-05-30 16:08:31
Tramite : 002 PATENTES D 1 REGISTRO/ 329 COMPLEMEN
Dependencia: 2020 DIVISION DE NUEVAS CREACIONES

SUPERINTENDENCIA DE INDUSTRIA Y COM.
DIVISION DE NUEVAS CREACIONES

E. S. D.

Re: Expediente No. 00015564
Solicitud de Patente en nombre de
THE PROCTER & GAMBLE COMPANY

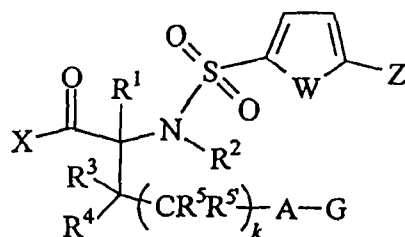
Yo, JIMENA ESCOBAR URIBE, identificada como aparece al pie de mi firma, domiciliada en Santafé de Bogotá, en la Carrera 11 A No. 94-76 Of. 305, obrando como apoderada de la sociedad THE PROCTER & GAMBLE COMPANY, solicitante de la patente de la referencia, anexo al presente memorial el siguiente documento:

Copia certificada de la solicitud de Patente Número 60/122,644 presentada en los Estados Unidos de América el día 3 de marzo de 1999, con la debida traducción de lo pertinente, incluyendo el capítulo reivindicatorio.

Señor Superintendente,


JIMENA ESCOBAR URIBE
C.C.39.779.452 de usaquén
T.P. 68228
Cód. 5376

Un compuesto de acuerdo con la Fórmula (I)



(I)

donde

- (A) X es seleccionada de -OH y -NHOH;
- (B) W es seleccionada de -S-, -O-, -N(R³³)-, -C(R³³)=C(R^{33'})-, -N=C(R³³)- y -N=N-, donde R³³ y R^{33'} cada uno es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo;
- (C) R¹ es -(CR⁶R^{6'})_l/R³⁴, donde l es desde 0 hasta 4; cada R⁶ y R^{6'} es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxilo y alcoxi; y R³⁴ es seleccionado de hidrógeno, hidroxilo, alcoxi, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo y halógeno;
- (D) R² es -(CR⁷R^{7'})_m-R³⁵ donde m es desde 0 hasta 4; cada R⁷ y R^{7'} es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxilo y alcoxi; y R³⁵ es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo,

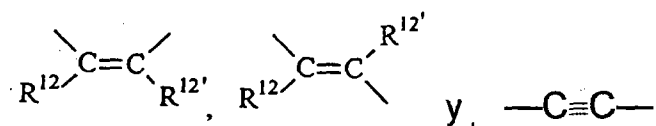
alquinilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo;

(E) R^3 es $-(CR^8R^{8'})_n-R^9$ donde n es desde 0 hasta 4; cada R^8 y $R^{8'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxilo y alcoxi; y R^9 es seleccionado de hidrógeno, hidroxilo, alcoxi, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, ariloxi, heteroalquilo, heteroariloxi, haloalquilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo y halógeno;

(F) R^4 es $-(CR^{10}R^{10'})_z-A'-(CR^{10''}R^{10'''})_o-R^{11}$ donde A' es seleccionada de un enlace covalente, $-O-$, $-S-$ y SO_2 ; z es desde 0 hasta 4; o es desde 0 hasta 4; cada R^{10} , $R^{10'}$, $R^{10''}$ y $R^{10'''}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxilo y alcoxi; y R^{11} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo y halógeno;

(G) cada R^5 y R^5 es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxilo y alcoxi; y k es desde 0 hasta 4;

(H) A es seleccionada de



donde R^{12} y $R^{12'}$ cada uno es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, haloalquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno y $-\text{CONR}^{13}\text{R}^{13'}$ donde

(1) R^{13} y $R^{13'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo y heteroarilo o

(2) R^{13} y $R^{13'}$ junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos;

(I) G es seleccionado de

(1) hidrógeno;

(2) $-(\text{CR}^{14}\text{R}^{14'})_p\text{R}^{15}$ donde p es desde 0 hasta 4; cada R^{14} y $R^{14'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxí y alcoxi; y R^{15} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, arilalquilo y heteroarilalquilo;

(3) $-(\text{CR}^{16}\text{R}^{16'})_q\text{Y}-(\text{CR}^{17}\text{R}^{17'})_r\text{R}^{18}$ donde q es desde 1 hasta 4 y r es desde 0 hasta 4; cada R^{16} , $R^{16'}$, R^{17} y $R^{17'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxí y alcoxi; Y es seleccionada de $-\text{O}-$ y $-\text{S}-$; y R^{18} es

seleccionado de hidrógeno, hidroxilo, alcoxi, alquilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, arilo y heteroarilo; a condición que cuando $r=0$, R^{18} no sea hidroxilo ni alcoxi;

(4) $-\text{CONR}^{37}\text{R}^{37'}$ donde (a) R^{37} y $R^{37'}$ es cada uno independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; ó (b) R^{37} y $R^{37'}$ junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contienen desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; y

(5) $-(\text{CR}^{19}\text{R}^{19'})_s-\text{NR}^{20}\text{R}^{20'}$ donde s es desde 1 hasta 4; cada R^{19} y $R^{19'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxilo y alcoxi; y R^{20} y $R^{20'}$ cada uno es seleccionado independientemente de:

(a) hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo;

(b) $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{21}$ donde R^{21} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; ó R^{21} y R^{20} junto con el grupo amida al cual ellos están unidos, pueden juntarse para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8

átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos;

(c)-SO₂-(CR²²R^{22'})_t-R²³ donde *t* es desde 0 hasta 4; cada R²² y R^{22'} es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxí y alcoxi; y R²³ es seleccionado de alquilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; ó R²³ y R²⁰ junto con el grupo sulfonamida al cual ellos están unidos, pueden juntarse para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos;

(d)-C(O)NR²⁴R^{24'} donde (i) R²⁴ y R^{24'} son independientemente seleccionados de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, haloalquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; ó (ii) R²⁴ y R^{24'} junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, pueden juntarse para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; y

(e)-C(O)OR²⁵ donde R²⁵ es seleccionado de alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, haloalquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; o

108
137

(f) R^{20} y $R^{20'}$, junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, pueden juntarse para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; y

(J) Z es seleccionada de

(1) cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo;

(2) $-D-(CR^{26}R^{26'})_uR^{27}$ donde

(a) u es desde 0 hasta 4;

(b) D es seleccionada de $-C\equiv C-$, $-CH=CH-$, $-N=N-$, $-O-$, $-S-$ y $-SO_2-$;

(c) cada R^{26} y $R^{26'}$ Es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxí y alcoxi; y

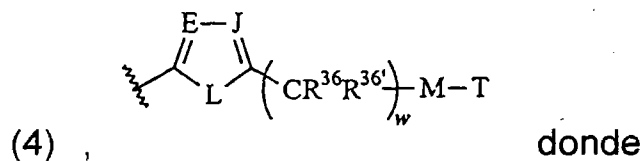
(d) R^{27} es seleccionado de arilo, heteroarilo, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, cicloalquilo y si D es $-C\equiv C-$ ó $-CH=CH-$, entonces R^{27} puede también ser seleccionado de $-CONR^{28}R^{28'}$ donde (i) R^{28} y $R^{28'}$ son independientemente seleccionados de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, haloalquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo o (ii) R^{28} y $R^{28'}$, junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene

desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos;

(3) $-NR^{29}R^{29'}$ donde

(a) R^{29} y $R^{29'}$ cada uno es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno; alquilo; alquenilo; alquinilo; heteroalquilo; haloalquilo; arilo; heteroarilo; cicloalquilo; heteroalquilo; y $C(O)-Q-(CR^{30}R^{30'})_vR^{31}$, donde v es desde 0 hasta 4, Q es seleccionada de un enlace covalente y $-NR^{32}-$, cada R^{30} y $R^{30'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxí y alcoxi; R^{31} y R^{32} (i) cada uno es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo ó (ii) R^{31} y R^{32} junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; o R^{29} y R^{32} junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; ó R^{29} y $R^{29'}$ junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, se unen para

formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; y



(a) E y J son independientemente seleccionados de -CH- y -N-;

(b) L es seleccionada de -S-, -O-, -N(R³⁸)-, -C(R³⁸)=C(R^{38'})-, -N=C(R³⁸)- y -N=N-, donde R³⁸ y R^{38'} cada uno es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo;

(c) W es desde 0 hasta 4;

(d) cada R³⁶ y R^{36'} es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxí y alcoxi;

(e) M es seleccionada de un enlace covalente, -O-, -SO₂-, -C(O)-, -C(O)NR³⁹-, -NR³⁹- y -NR³⁹C(O)-; donde x es desde 0 hasta 2; y R³⁹ es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo,

191
140

arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo y haloalquilo; y

(f) T es $-(CR^{40}R^{40'})_y-R^{41}$ donde y es desde 0 hasta 4; cada R^{40} y $R^{40'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxí y alcoxi; y R^{41} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, halógeno, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; ó R^{39} y R^{41} junto con los átomos a los cuales ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; ó R^{38} y R^{41} junto con los átomos a los cuales ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos;

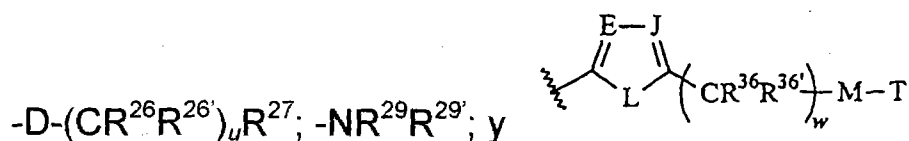
o un isómero óptico, diastereómero o enantiómero para la Fórmula (I)
o una sal farmacéuticamente aceptable o amida biohidrolizable, éster o imida de ellos.

2. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 1, donde A es $-C\equiv C-$.

192
141

3. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 1, donde W es seleccionado de -S- y -CH=CH-.

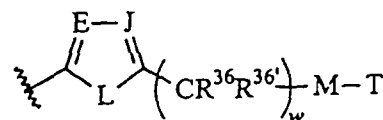
4. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 3, donde Z es seleccionada de



5. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 4, donde Z es $-D-(CR^{26}R^{26'})_uR^{27}$ donde D es seleccionada de $-C\equiv C-$, $-C=C-$ y $-N=N-$, u es 0 y R^{27} es seleccionada de arilo, heteroarilo, heterocicloalquilo y cicloalquilo.

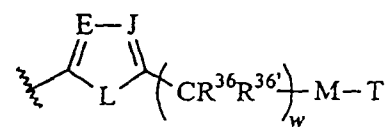
6. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 4, donde Z es $-NR^{29}R^{29'}$ donde R^{29} es $-C(O)-Q-(CR^{30}R^{30'})_vR^{31}$ donde Q es un enlace covalente y v es 0.

7. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 6, donde R^{31} es seleccionado de arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo.



8. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 4, donde Z es donde E y J son ambas -CH-, w es 0, L es $-C(R^{38'})=C(R^{38})-$ y R^{38} y T se unen para formar un anillo de 5 miembros opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 0 hasta 2 heteroátomos en el anillo.

193
142



9. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 4, donde Z es y donde E y J son ambas -CH-, w es 0 y L es -HC=CH-.

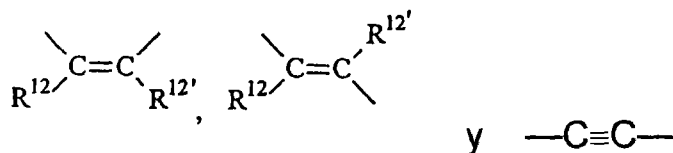
10. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 4, donde M es seleccionada de enlace covalente, -O- y -S-.

11. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 4, donde T es $-(CR^{40}R^{40'})_yR^{41}$ donde y es 0 y R^{41} es seleccionado de alquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo.

12. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 1, donde k es 0.

13. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 12, donde R^4 es $-(CR^{10}R^{10'})_zA'-(CR^{10''}R^{10'''})_oR^{11}$ donde A' es un enlace covalente ó -O-; o es 0 ó 1; cada R^{10} , $R^{10'}$, $R^{10''}$ y $R^{10'''}$ es hidrógeno; y R^{11} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, arilo y heteroarilo.

14. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 12, donde A es seleccionada de



194
143

donde R^{12} y $R^{12'}$ cada uno es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, arilo, heteroalquilo, heteroarilo, heterocicloalquilo y cicloalquilo.

15. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 12, donde G es seleccionada de

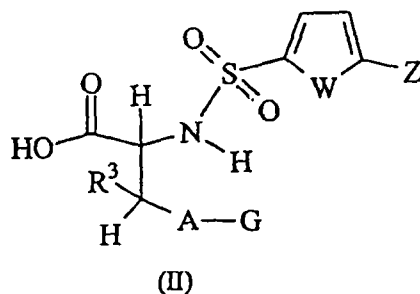
- (1) hidrógeno;
- (2) $-(CR^{14}R^{14'})_p-R^{15}$ donde p es 0 ó 1; cada R^{14} y $R^{14'}$ es hidrógeno; y R^{15} es seleccionado de alquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo;
- (3) $-(CR^{16}R^{16'})_q-Y-(CR^{17}R^{17'})_r-R^{18}$ donde q es 1 y r es 0 ó 1; cada R^{16} , $R^{16'}$, R^{17} y $R^{17'}$ es hidrógeno; Y es seleccionada de -O- y -S-; y R^{18} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, heteroalquilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, arilo y heteroarilo; y
- (4) $-(CR^{19}R^{19'})_s-NR^{20}R^{20'}$ donde s es 1; cada R^{19} y $R^{19'}$ es hidrógeno; y R^{20} y $R^{20'}$ cada uno es seleccionado independientemente de:
 - (a) hidrógeno, alquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo;
 - (b) $-C(O)R^{21}$ donde R^{21} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; ó R^{21} y R^{20} junto con el grupo amida al cual ellos están unidos, pueden juntarse para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos;

193
144

(c) $-\text{SO}_2-(\text{CR}^{22}\text{R}^{22'})_t\text{R}^{23}$ donde t es 0 y R^{23} es seleccionado de alquilo, arilo y heteroarilo; o

(d) R^{20} y $\text{R}^{20'}$, junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, pueden juntarse para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene 5 ó 6 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 ó 2 son heteroátomos.

16. Un compuesto que tiene una estructura de acuerdo con la Fórmula (II)



donde

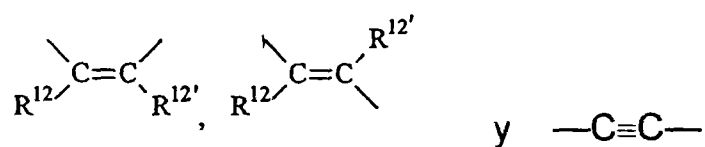
(A) W es seleccionada de $-\text{S}-$, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{33})-$, $-\text{C}(\text{R}^{33})=\text{C}(\text{R}^{33'})-$, $-\text{N}=\text{C}(\text{R}^{33})-$ y $-\text{N}=\text{N}-$, donde R^{33} y $\text{R}^{33'}$ cada uno es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alqueno, alquino, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo;

(B) R^4 es $-(\text{CR}^{10}\text{R}^{10'})_z\text{A}'-(\text{CR}^{10''}\text{R}^{10'''})_o\text{R}^{11}$ donde A' es seleccionada de un enlace covalente, $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}-$ y SO_2 ; z es desde 0 hasta 4; o es desde 0 hasta 4; cada R^{10} , $\text{R}^{10'}$, $\text{R}^{10''}$ y $\text{R}^{10'''}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno,

196
145

alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxí y alcoxi; y R^{11} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo y halógeno;

(C) A es seleccionada de



donde R^{12} y $R^{12'}$ cada uno es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, haloalquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno y $\text{-CONR}^{13}\text{R}^{13'}$ donde

(1) R^{13} y $R^{13'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo y heteroarilo o

(2) R^{13} y $R^{13'}$ junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos;

(D) G es seleccionado de

(1) hidrógeno;

(2) $\text{-(CR}^{14}\text{R}^{14'})_p\text{-R}^{15}$ donde p es desde 0 hasta 4; cada R^{14} y $R^{14'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de

hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxilo y alcoxi; y R^{15} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, arilalquilo y heteroarilalquilo;

(3) $-(CR^{16}R^{16'})_q-Y-(CR^{17}R^{17'})_r-R^{18}$ donde q es desde 1 hasta 4 y r es desde 0 hasta 4; cada R^{16} , $R^{16'}$, R^{17} y $R^{17'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxilo y alcoxi; Y es seleccionada de $-O-$ y $-S-$; y R^{18} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, hidroxilo, alcoxi, alquilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, arilo y heteroarilo; a condición que cuando $r=0$, R^{18} no sea hidroxilo ni alcoxi;

(4) $-CONR^{37}R^{37'}$ donde (a) R^{37} y $R^{37'}$ es cada uno independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; ó (b) R^{37} y $R^{37'}$ junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contienen desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; y

(5) $-(CR^{19}R^{19'})_s-NR^{20}R^{20'}$ donde s es desde 1 hasta 4; cada R^{19} y $R^{19'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno,

198
147

haloalquilo, hidroxilo y alcoxi; y R^{20} y $R^{20'}$ cada uno es seleccionado independientemente de:

(a) hidrógeno, alquilo, alqueno, alquino, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo;

(b) $-C(O)R^{21}$ donde R^{21} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alqueno, alquino, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; ó R^{21} y R^{20} junto con el grupo amida al cual ellos están unidos, pueden juntarse para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos;

(c) $-SO_2-(CR^{22}R^{22'})_tR^{23}$ donde t es desde 0 hasta 4; cada R^{22} y $R^{22'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alqueno, alquino, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxilo y alcoxi; y R^{23} es seleccionado de alquilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; ó R^{23} y R^{20} junto con el grupo sulfonamida al cual ellos están unidos, pueden juntarse para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos;

(d) $-C(O)NR^{24}R^{24'}$ donde (i) R^{24} y $R^{24'}$ son independientemente seleccionados de hidrógeno,

alquilo, alqueno, alquino, haloalquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; ó (ii) R^{24} y $R^{24'}$ junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, pueden juntarse para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; y

(e) $-C(O)OR^{25}$ donde R^{25} es seleccionado de alquilo, alqueno, alquino, haloalquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; o

(f) R^{20} y $R^{20'}$, junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, pueden juntarse para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; y

(E) Z es seleccionada de

(1) cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo;

(2) $-D-(CR^{26}R^{26'})_uR^{27}$ donde

(a) u es desde 0 hasta 4;

(b) D es seleccionada de $-C\equiv C-$, $-CH=CH-$, $-N=N-$, $-O-$, $-S-$ y $-SO_2-$;

(c) cada R^{26} y $R^{26'}$ Es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alqueno, alquino, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxí y alcoxi; y

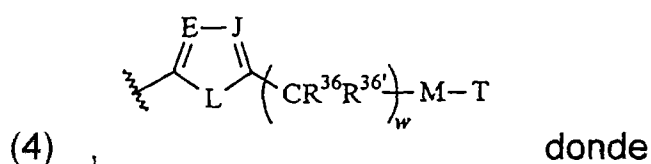
(d) R^{27} es seleccionado de arilo, heteroarilo, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, cicloalquilo y si D es $-C\equiv C-$ ó $-CH=CH-$, entonces R^{27} puede también ser seleccionado de $-\text{CONR}^{28}\text{R}^{28'}$ donde (i) R^{28} y $R^{28'}$ son independientemente seleccionados de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, haloalquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo ó (ii) R^{28} y $R^{28'}$, junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos;

(3) $-\text{NR}^{29}\text{R}^{29'}$ donde

(a) R^{29} y $R^{29'}$ cada uno es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno; alquilo; alquenilo; alquinilo; heteroalquilo; haloalquilo; arilo; heteroarilo; cicloalquilo; heteroalquilo; y $\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{Q}-(\text{CR}^{30}\text{R}^{30'})_v\text{R}^{31}$, donde v es desde 0 hasta 4, Q es seleccionada de un enlace covalente y $-\text{NR}^{32}-$, cada R^{30} y $R^{30'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxí y alcoxi; R^{31} y R^{32} (i) cada uno es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo ó (ii)

R^{31} y R^{32} junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; o R^{29} y R^{32} junto con los átomos de nitrógeno a los cuales ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; ó

(b) R^{29} y $R^{29'}$ junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; y



(a) E y J son independientemente seleccionados de -CH- y -N-;

(b) L es seleccionada de -S-, -O-, -N(R^{38})-, -C(R^{38})=C($R^{38'}$)-, -N=C(R^{38})- y -N=N-, donde R^{38} y $R^{38'}$ cada uno es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo;

- (c) W es desde 0 hasta 4;
- (d) cada R^{36} y $R^{36'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxí y alcoxi;
- (e) M es seleccionada de un enlace covalente, $-O-$, $-SO_2-$, $-C(O)-$, $-C(O)NR^{39}$, $-NR^{39}-$ y $-NR^{39}C(O)-$; donde x es desde 0 hasta 2; y R^{39} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo y haloalquilo; y
- (f) T es $-(CR^{40}R^{40'})_y-R^{41}$ donde y es desde 0 hasta 4; cada R^{40} y $R^{40'}$ es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, halógeno, haloalquilo, hidroxí y alcoxi; y R^{41} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, alquenilo, alquinilo, halógeno, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; ó R^{39} y R^{41} junto con los átomos a los cuales ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos; ó R^{38} y R^{41} junto con los átomos a los cuales ellos están unidos, se unen para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene

desde 5 hasta 8 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 hasta 3 son heteroátomos;

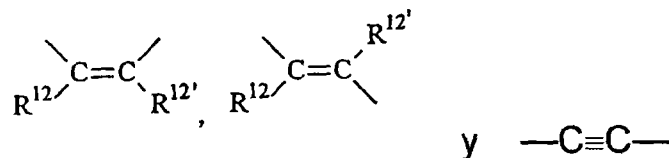
o un isómero óptico, diastereómero o enantiómero para la Fórmula (I)
o una sal farmacéuticamente aceptable o amida biohidrolizable, éster
o imida de ellos.

17. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 16, donde

(A) W es seleccionada de -S- y -CH-CH-;

(B) R^4 es $-(CR^{10}R^{10'})_z-A'-(CR^{10''}R^{10'''})_o-R^{11}$ donde A' es un enlace covalente ó -O-; o es 0 a 1; z es 0 ó 1; cada R^{10} , $R^{10'}$, $R^{10''}$ y $R^{10'''}$ es hidrógeno; y R^{11} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, heteroalquilo, haloalquilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo;

(C) A es seleccionada de



donde R^{12} y $R^{12'}$ cada uno es independientemente seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, arilo, heteroalquilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; y

(D) G es seleccionado de

(1) hidrógeno;

(2) $-(CR^{14}R^{14'})_p-R^{15}$ donde p es 0 ó 1; cada R^{14} y $R^{14'}$ es hidrógeno; y R^{15} es seleccionado de alquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo;

(3) $-(CR^{16}R^{16'})_q-Y-(CR^{17}R^{17'})_r-R^{18}$ donde q es 1 y r es 0; cada R^{16} , $R^{16'}$, R^{17} y $R^{17'}$ es hidrógeno; Y es seleccionada de -O- y -S-; y R^{18} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, heteroalquilo, cicloalquilo, heterocicloalquilo, arilo y heteroarilo; y

(6) $-(CR^{19}R^{19'})_s-NR^{20}R^{20'}$ donde s es 1; cada R^{19} y $R^{19'}$ es hidrógeno; y R^{20} y $R^{20'}$ cada uno es seleccionado independientemente de:

(a) hidrógeno, alquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo;

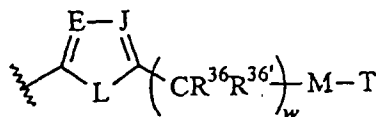
(b) $-C(O)R^{21}$ donde R^{21} es seleccionado de hidrógeno, alquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo; ó R^{21} y R^{20} junto con el grupo amida al cual ellos están unidos, pueden juntarse para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene 5 a 6 átomos en el anillo de los cuales desde 1 ó 2 son heteroátomos; y

(c) $-SO_2-(CR^{22}R^{22'})_t-R^{23}$ donde t es 0 y R^{23} es seleccionado de alquilo, arilo y heteroarilo; o

(d) R^{20} y $R^{20'}$ junto con el átomo de nitrógeno al cual ellos están unidos, pueden juntarse para formar un anillo heterocíclico opcionalmente sustituido que contiene 5 ó 6 átomos en el anillo de los cuales ó 2 son heteroátomos.

18. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 17, donde Z es seleccionada de

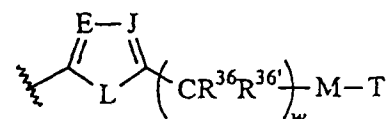
$-D-(CR^{26}R^{26'})_uR^{27}$; $-NR^{29}R^{29'}$; y



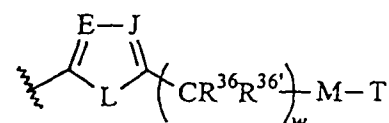
19. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 18, donde Z es $-D-(CR^{26}R^{26'})_uR^{27}$, donde D es seleccionada de $-C\equiv C-$, $-C=C-$ y $-N=N-$, u es 0 y R^{27} es seleccionado de arilo, heteroarilo, heterocicloalquilo y cicloalquilo.

20. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 17, donde Z es $-NR^{29}R^{29'}$ donde R^{29} es $-C(O)-Q-(CR^{30}R^{30'})_vR^{31}$ donde Q es un enlace covalente y v es 0.

21. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 20, donde R^{31} es seleccionado de arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo.



22. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 18, donde Z es donde E y J son ambas $-CH-$, w es 0, L es $-C(R^{38})=C(R^{38'})-$ y R^{38} y T se unen para formar un anillo de 5 miembros opcionalmente sustituido que contiene desde 0 hasta 2 heteroátomos en el anillo.



23. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 18, donde Z es

y donde E y J son ambas -CH-, w es 0 y L es -HC=CH-.

24. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 17, donde M es seleccionada de enlace covalente, -O- y -S-.

25. El compuesto de la Reivindicación 17, donde T es $-(CR^{40}R^{40'})_yR^{41}$ donde y es 0 y R^{41} es seleccionado de alquilo, heteroalquilo, arilo, heteroarilo, cicloalquilo y heterocicloalquilo.

26. Un compuesto seleccionado del grupo consistente de:

Acido 2-{[4'-flúor-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo}-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-(4-feniloxifenilsulfonilo)-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-{[4'-metoxi—(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo}-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-{[4'-metoxi—(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo}-amino-5(4-morfolino-fenilo)-pent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-{[4'-metoxi—(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo}-amino-5-(3-morfolinofenilo)-pent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-{[(1,1'-4'1''trifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo}-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-{[4'-metiltio-(1,1'-bifenilo)p-4-ilo]-sulfonilo}-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-{[3',4'-metilenodioxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo}-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-{[4'-feniloxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo}-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-(2-metoxietoxi)-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-(2-N-pirrolidino-etoxi)-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[3'-(2-etoxi)-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[4-(4-metilfenilo)-acetilenilobenceno sulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[4-(4-metoxifenilo)-acetilenilobenceno sulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-(4-fenilazobencenosulfonilo)-amino-5-fenilpentinoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-feniloxi(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-(piridina-3-ilo)-pent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[4-(4-metoxifenilo)-acetilenilobenceno sulfonilo]-amino-5-(piridina-3-ilo)pent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-(piridina-3-ilo)-pent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-(furan-2-ilo)-pent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-(2-metoxietoxi)-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-(furan-2-ilo)-pent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-(2-N-pirrolidino-etoxi)-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-(furan-2-ilo)-pent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-(tiofen-2-ilo)-pent-4-inoico,

Acido -[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-(N-metilpirrol-2-ilo)-pent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[5-(4-metoxifenilo)-tiofen-2-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[5-(4-metoxifenilacetilenilo)-tiofen-2-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-fenil-pent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-bencenosulfonilo)-tiofen-2-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[5-bencenosulfonilo)-tiofen-2-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[5-(4-metoxifenilo)-tiofen-2-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-(3-N-morfolino)-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[5-(4-metoxifenilo)-tiofen-2-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-(3-N,N-dimetilamino)-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[(1,1'-bifenilo-4-ilo)-sulfonilo]-amino-6-pirrolidinohex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-metoxi(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-pirrolidinohex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-morfolinohex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-morfolinohex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-metiltio-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-morfolinohex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[4-(4-metoxifenilo)-acetilenilobencenosulfonilo]-amino-6-morfolinohex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-feniloxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-morfolinohex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-feniloxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-pirrolidinohex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-feniloxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-(N,N-dimetilamino)-hex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[4-(N-4-metoxibenzoilo)-aminobencenosulfonilo]-amino-6-morfolinohex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[4N—4-n—butoxibenzoilo)-aminobencenosulfonilo]-amino-6-morfolinohex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-fenilhex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-metoxietoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-fenilhex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-(2-N-pirrolidino-etoxi)-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-fenilhex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-fenilhex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-metoxihex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-feniloxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-metoxihex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-feniltiohex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-[5-furan-2-ilo]-oxadiazol-2-ilo]-tiohex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-6-[5-(N-pirrolidinilo)-tiadiazol-2-ilo]-tiohex-4-inoico,

Acido *trans*-2-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-enoico,

210
159

Acido 2-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-3-benziloximetilo-pent-4-enoico,

Acido 2-[(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo-amino-3-benziloximetilo-pent-4-enoico,

Acido *cis*-2-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-5-(*N*-pirrolidinocarbonilo)-pent-4-enoico,

Acido (2R)-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-(3S)-metoxi-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido (2R)-[[4'-tiometoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-(3S)-metoxi-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido (2R)-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-(3S)benziloxi-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido (2R)-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-(3S)-(2-metoxietoxi)-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido (2R)-[[4'-feniloxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-(3S)-(2-metoxietoxi)-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido (2R)-[[4'-metoxi-(1,1'-bifenilo)-4-ilo]-sulfonilo]-amino-(3S)-(2-metoxietoxi)-5-feniltiometilo-pent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(4-clorobenzoilo)amino]bencenosulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(4-metoxibenzoilo)amino]bencenosulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(5-*n*-propilpiridina-2-oilo)-amino]bencenosulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(6-*N*-pirrolilpiridina-3-oilo)-amino]bencenosulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

211
160

Acido 2-[[4-(4-metoxibenzoilo)amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-6-feniloxihex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(6-trifluorometilpiridina-3-oilo)-amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-6-feniloxihex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(6-cianopiridina-3-oilo)-amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-6-feniloxihex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(6-trifluorometilmetoxipiridina-3-oilo)-amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-6-feniloxihex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(5-metilpirizina-2-oilo)-amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-6-feniloxihex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(5-metoxiindol-2-oilo)-amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-6-feniloxihex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(1N-5metilindol-2-oilo)-amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-6-feniloxihex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(N-morfolinocarbonilo)-amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(N-morfolinocarbonilo)-amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-5-feniloxihex-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(N-pirrolidinocarbonilo)-amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(N-fenilaminocarbonilo)-amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(N,N-metilfenilaminocarbonilo)-amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

Acido 2-[[4-(N-[4-metiloxazol-2-ilo]-carbonilo)-amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico,

212
161

Acido 2-[[4-(N-[benztiazol-2-ilo]-carbonilo)-amino]-bencenosulfonilo]-amino-5-fenilpent-4-inoico.

27. Una composición farmacéutica que contiene:

- (a) una cantidad segura y efectiva de un compuesto de la Reivindicación 1; y
- (b) un portador farmacéuticamente aceptable.

28. Una composición farmacéutica que contiene:

- (a) una cantidad segura y efectiva de un compuesto de la Reivindicación 3; y
- (b) un portador farmacéuticamente aceptable.

29. Una composición farmacéutica que contiene:

- (a) una cantidad segura y efectiva de un compuesto de la Reivindicación 12; y
- (b) un portador farmacéuticamente aceptable.

30. Una composición farmacéutica que contiene:

- (a) una cantidad segura y efectiva de un compuesto de la Reivindicación 16; y
- (b) un portador farmacéuticamente aceptable.

213
162

31. Una composición farmacéutica que contiene:

- (a) una cantidad segura y efectiva de un compuesto de la Reivindicación 26; y
- (b) un portador farmacéuticamente aceptable.

32. Un método para prevenir o tratar una enfermedad asociada con actividad de metaloproteasa indeseable en un sujeto mamífero, el método comprende administrar a dicho sujeto una cantidad segura y efectiva de un compuesto de la Reivindicación 1.

33. Un método para prevenir o tratar una enfermedad asociada con actividad de metaloproteasa indeseable en un sujeto mamífero, el método comprende administrar a dicho sujeto una cantidad segura y efectiva de un compuesto de la Reivindicación 3.

34. Un método para prevenir o tratar una enfermedad asociada con actividad de metaloproteasa indeseable en un sujeto mamífero, el método comprende administrar a dicho sujeto una cantidad segura y efectiva de un compuesto de la Reivindicación 16.

35. Un método para prevenir o tratar una enfermedad asociada con actividad de metaloproteasa indeseable en un sujeto mamífero, el método comprende administrar a dicho sujeto una cantidad segura y efectiva de un compuesto de la Reivindicación 26.

36. Un método para prevenir o tratar un desorden modulado por metaloproteasas, donde el desorden es escogido del grupo consistente de artritis, cáncer, desordenes cardiovasculares, desordenes de la piel, desordenes oculares, inflamación y enfermedad de las encías, por medio de administrar a un mamífero necesitado de tal tratamiento una cantidad segura y efectiva de inhibidor de metaloproteasa de acuerdo con la Reivindicación 1.

37. El método para prevenir o tratar un desorden de acuerdo con la Reivindicación 36, donde el desorden es artritis y es escogido del grupo consistente de osteoartritis y artritis reumatoidea.

38. El método para prevenir o tratar un desorden de acuerdo con la Reivindicación 36, donde el desorden es cáncer y el tratamiento previene o detiene el desarrollo de tumor y la metástasis.

39. El método para prevenir o tratar un desorden de acuerdo con la Reivindicación 36, donde el desorden es un desorden cardiovascular escogido del grupo consistente de cardiomiopatía dilatada, falla congestiva del corazón, arteroesclerosis, ruptura de placa, daño de perfusión, isquemia, enfermedad pulmonar obstructiva crónica, restenosis angioplastia y aneurisma aórtico.

40. El método para prevenir o tratar un desorden de acuerdo con la Reivindicación 36, donde el desorden es un desorden ocular y es escogido del grupo consistente de ulceración de la córnea, falta de

215
164

cicatrización de la córnea, degeneración macular, retinopatía y pterigio.

41. El método para prevenir o tratar un desorden de acuerdo con la Reivindicación 36, donde el desorden es enfermedad de las encías y es escogido del grupo consistente de enfermedad periodontal y gingivitis.

42. El método para prevenir o tratar un desorden de acuerdo con la Reivindicación 36, donde el desorden es un desorden de la piel escogido del grupo consistente de reparación y prevención de arrugas, daño de la piel por U.V., epidermolisis bulosa, psoriasis, esclerodema, dermatitis atópica y cicatrices.

43. El método para prevenir el aflojamiento de dispositivos de prótesis, escogido del grupo consistente de reemplazos de articulación y prótesis dentales, mediante administrar a un mamífero necesitado de tal tratamiento, una cantidad segura y efectiva de un inhibidor de metaloproteasa de acuerdo con la Reivindicación 1.

44. El método para tratar condiciones inflamatorias de acuerdo con la Reivindicación 36, donde dicha condición inflamatoria es escogida del grupo consistente de enfermedad inflamatoria del intestino, enfermedad de Crohn, colitis ulcerativa, pancreatitis, diverticulitis, inflamación de acné, bronquitis, artritis, asma.

45. Un método para tratar esclerosis múltiple, que comprende administrar a un mamífero necesitado de tal tratamiento, una cantidad segura y efectiva de inhibidor de metaloproteasa de acuerdo con la Reivindicación 1.

46. Un método para tratar enfermedad musculoesquelética o caquexia, que comprende administrar a un mamífero necesitado de tal tratamiento una cantidad segura y efectiva de un inhibidor de metaloproteasa de acuerdo con la Reivindicación 1.

217
166

ESTADOS UNIDOS DE AMERICA
A TODOS AQUELLOS A QUIENES EL PRESENTE LLEGUE:

DEPARTAMENTO DE COMERCIO DE LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS
Oficina de Patentes y Marcas de los Estados Unidos

Febrero 7, 2000

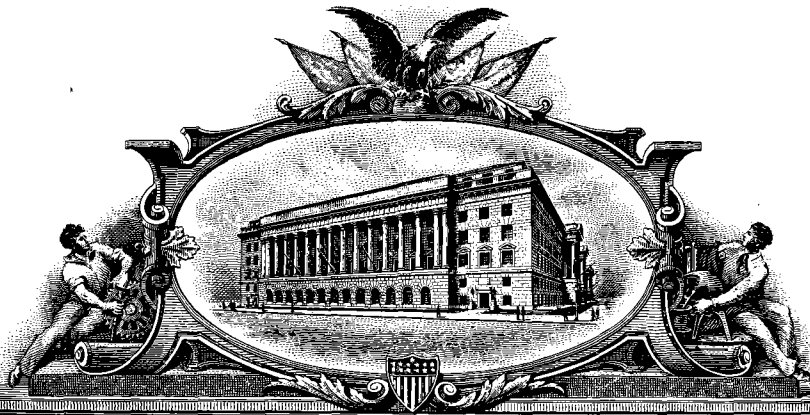
La presente es para certificar que el anexo es una copia fiel de los registros de la Oficina de Patentes y Marcas de los Estados Unidos, de los documentos de la solicitud de patente identificada más adelante, que cumplieron con los requerimientos para concederse una fecha de presentación de acuerdo con 35 USC 111.

Número de Solicitud: 60/122,644

Fecha de Presentación: Marzo 03, 1999

Por la autoridad del
Comisionado de Patentes y Marcas

(fdo) H. PHILLIPS
Oficial Certificador
Sello oficial de la Oficina de Patentes y Marcas de los
Estados Unidos de América.



THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

TO ALL TO WHOM THESE PRESENTS SHALL COME:

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

United States Patent and Trademark Office

February 07, 2000

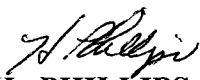
THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT ANNEXED HERETO IS A TRUE COPY FROM THE RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE OF THOSE PAPERS OF THE BELOW IDENTIFIED PATENT APPLICATION THAT MET THE REQUIREMENTS TO BE GRANTED A FILING DATE UNDER 35 USC 111.

APPLICATION NUMBER: 60/122,644

FILING DATE: March 03, 1999



By Authority of the
COMMISSIONER OF PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS


H. PHILLIPS
Certifying Officer

"Express Mail" mailing label number E33020049013

Date of Deposit March 3, 1999

I hereby certify that this paper/fee is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR 1.10 on the date indicated above and is addressed to the Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.

PTO/SB/16 (2-96)
Approved for use through 01/31/2001. OMB 0651-0037
Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

PROVISIONAL APPLICATION FOR PATENT COVER SHEET

This is a request for filing a PROVISIONAL PATENT APPLICATION under 37 CFR §1.53(c).

Carl J. Roof 37.708
Attorney mailing application Reg No.
Carl J. Roof
Signature of Attorney mailing application

Docket Number	7453P	Type a plus sign (+) inside this box ⇒	+
---------------	-------	--	---

INVENTOR(s) / APPLICANT(s)			
FAMILY NAME OR SURNAME	GIVEN NAME (first name)	MIDDLE INITIAL (if any)	RESIDENCE (CITY AND EITHER STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY)
Natchus	Michael	G.	Glendale, OH
Bookland	Roger	G.	Cincinnati, OH
Almstead	Neil	G.	Loveland, OH
Pikul	Stanislaw		Mason, OH
De	Biswanath		Cincinnati, OH
Cheng	Menyan		West Chester, OH

TITLE OF THE INVENTION (280 characters max)			
Alkenyl- And Alkynyl-Containing Metalloprotease Inhibitors			

CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS			
Carl J. Roof The Procter & Gamble Company Health Care Research Center 8700 Mason Montgomery Road Mason			

STATE	OH	ZIP CODE	45040-8006	COUNTRY	USA
-------	----	----------	------------	---------	-----

ENCLOSED APPLICATION PARTS (check all that apply)			
☒ Specification	Number of Pages: 113	☒ Abstract	☐ Small Entity Statement
☐ Drawing(s)	Number of Sheets: _	☐ Other (specify) _	

METHOD OF PAYMENT (check one)		PROVISIONAL FILING FEE AMOUNT(S)	\$150.00
☐ A check or money order is enclosed to cover the Provisional filing fees			
☒ The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge filing fees specified under 37 CFR §1.19(f) and credit Deposit Account Number: 16-2490			

The invention was made by an agency of the United States Government or under a contract with an agency of United States Government.

☒ No

☐ Yes, the name of the U. S. Government agency and the Government contract number are: _____

Respectfully submitted,

SIGNATURE Carl J. Roof Date March 3, 1999

TYPED or PRINTED NAME Carl J. Roof REGISTRATION NO. 37.708
(if appropriate)

☐ Additional inventors are being named on separately numbered sheets attached hereto

PROVISIONAL PATENT APPLICATION FILING ONLY

Burden Hour Statement: This form is estimated to take 2 hours to complete. Time will vary depending upon the needs of the individual cases. Any comments on the amount of time you are required to complete this form should be sent to the Office of Assistance Quality and Enhancement Division, Patent and Trademark Office, Washington, DC 20231, and to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget (Project 0651-0037), Washington, DC 20503. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Box Provisional Patent Application; Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.

220
169

"Express Mail" mailing label number 272720024912
 Date of Deposit March 3, 1999
 I hereby certify that this paper/letter is being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR 1.19 on the date indicated above and is addressed to
 Assistant Commissioner for Patents, Washington, D.C. 20231.
 Carl J. Roof 27-798
 Attorney mailing application
 Signature of Attorney mailing application

P&G Case 7453P

ALKENYL- AND ALKYNYL-CONTAINING METALLOPROTEASE INHIBITORS

Michael G. Natchus

Roger G. Bookland

Neil G. Almstead

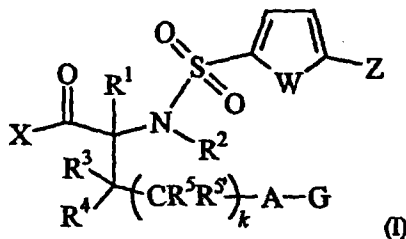
Stanislaw (NMN) Pikul

Biswanath (NMN) De

Menyan (NMN) Cheng

ABSTRACT

Disclosed are compounds which are inhibitors of metalloproteases and which are effective in treating conditions characterized by excess activity of these enzymes. In particular, the compounds have a structure according to the following Formula (I):



where X, W, Z, A, G, R¹, R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R^{5'} and k have the meanings described in the specification. This invention also includes optical isomers, diastereomers and enantiomers of the formula above, and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts, biohydrolyzable amides, esters, and imides thereof. Also described are pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds, and methods of treating or preventing metalloprotease-related maladies using the compounds or the pharmaceutical compositions.

221/180
170

ALKENYL- AND ALKYNYL-CONTAINING METALLOPROTEASE

INHIBITORS

Michael G. Natchus

Roger G. Bookland

Neil G. Almstead

Stanislaw (NMN) Pikul

Biswanath (NMN) De

Menyan (NMN) Cheng

TECHNICAL FIELD

This invention is directed to compounds which are useful in treating diseases associated with metalloprotease activity, particularly zinc metalloprotease activity.

BACKGROUND

5 A number of structurally related metalloproteases effect the breakdown of structural proteins. These metalloproteases often act on the intercellular matrix, and thus are involved in tissue breakdown and remodeling. Such proteins are referred to as metalloproteases or MPs. There are several different families of MPs, classified by sequence homology. Several families of known MPs, as well as examples thereof, are disclosed in the art.

10 These MPs include Matrix-Metallo Proteases (MMPs); zinc metalloproteases; many of the membrane bound metalloproteases; TNF converting enzymes; angiotensin-converting enzymes (ACEs); disintegrins, including ADAMs (See Wolfsberg et al, 131 J. Cell Bio. 275-78 October, 1995); and the enkephalinases. Examples of MPs include human skin fibroblast collagenase, human skin fibroblast gelatinase, human sputum collagenase, aggrecanase and
15 gelatinase, and human stromelysin. Collagenases, stromelysin, aggrecanase and related enzymes are thought to be important in mediating the symptomatology of a number of diseases.

Potential therapeutic indications of MP inhibitors have been discussed in the literature. See, for example, U.S. Patent 5,506,242 (Ciba Geigy Corp.); U.S. Patent
20 5,403,952 (Merck & Co.); PCT published application WO 96/06074 (British Bio Tech Ltd.); PCT Publication WO 96/00214 (Ciba Geigy); WO 95/35275 (British Bio Tech Ltd.); WO 95/35276 (British Bio Tech Ltd.); WO 95/33731 (Hoffman-LaRoche); WO 95/33709 (Hoffman-LaRoche); WO 95/32944 (British Bio Tech Ltd.); WO 95/26989 (Merck); WO

222 171
9529892 (DuPont Merck); WO 95/24921 (Inst. Opthamology); WO 95/23790 (SmithKline Beecham); WO 95/22966 (Sanofi Winthrop); WO 95/19965 (Glycomed); WO 95 19956 (British Bio Tech Ltd); WO 95/19957 (British Bio Tech Ltd.); WO 95/19961 (British Bio Tech Ltd.) WO 95/13289 (Chiroscience Ltd.); WO 95/12603 (Syntex); WO 95/09633 (Florida State Univ.); WO 95/09620 (Florida State Univ.); WO 95/04033 (Celltech); WO 94/25434 (Celltech); WO 94/25435 (Celltech); WO 93/14112 (Merck); WO 94/0019 (Glaxo); WO 93/21942 (British Bio Tech Ltd.); WO 92/22523 (Res. Corp. Tech. Inc.); WO 94/10990 (British Bio Tech Ltd.); WO 93/09090 (Yamanouchi); and British patents GB 2282598 (Merck) and GB 2268934 (British Bio Tech Ltd.); Published European Patent Applications EP 95/684240 (Hoffman LaRoche); EP 574758 (Hoffman LaRoche); EP 575844 (Hoffman LaRoche); Published Japanese applications; JP 08053403 (Fujusowa Pharm. Co. Ltd.); JP 7304770 (Kanebo Ltd.); and Bird et al., J. Med. Chem. vol. 37, pp. 158-69 (1994).

Examples of potential therapeutic uses of MP inhibitors include rheumatoid arthritis - Mullins, D. E., et al., Biochim. Biophys. Acta. (1983) 695:117-214; osteoarthritis - Henderson, B., et al., Drugs of the Future (1990) 15:495-508; cancer - Yu, A. E. et al., Matrix Metalloproteinases - Novel Targets for Directed Cancer Therapy, Drugs & Aging, Vol. 11(3), p. 229-244 (Sept. 1997), Chambers, A.F. and Matrisian, L.M., Review: Changing Views of the Role of Matrix Metalloproteinases in Metastasis, J. of the Nat'l Cancer Inst., Vol. 89(17), p. 1260-1270 (Sept. 1997), Bramhall, S.R., The Matrix Metalloproteinases and Their Inhibitors in Pancreatic Cancer, Internat'l J. of Pancreatol., Vol. 4, p. 1101-1109 (May 1998), Nemunaitis, J. et al., Combined Analysis of Studies of the Effects of the Matrix Metalloproteinase Inhibitor Marimastat on Serum Tumor Markers in Advanced Cancer: Selection of a Biologically Active and Tolerable Dose for Longer-term Studies, Clin. Cancer Res., Vol 4, p. 1101-1109 (May 1998), and Rasmussen, H.S. and McCann, P.P., Matrix Metalloproteinase Inhibition as a Novel Anticancer Strategy: A Review with Special Focus on Batimastat and Marimastat, Pharmacol. Ther., Vol 75(1), p. 69-75 (1997); the metastasis of tumor cells - ibid, Broadhurst, M. J., et al., European Patent Application 276,436 (published 1987), Reich, R., et al., 48 Cancer Res. 3307-3312 (1988); multiple sclerosis - Gijbels et al, J. Clin. Invest., vol. 94, pp. 2177-2182 (1994); and various ulcerations or ulcerative conditions of tissue. For example, ulcerative conditions can result in the cornea as the result of alkali burns or as a result of infection by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Acanthamoeba*, Herpes simplex and vaccinia viruses. Other examples of conditions characterized by undesired metalloprotease

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

10

15

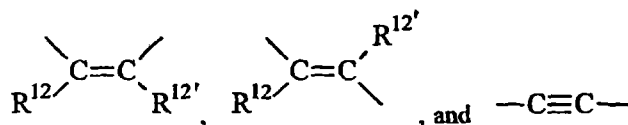
The invention provides compounds which are potent inhibitors of metalloproteases and which are effective in treating conditions characterized by excess activity of these enzymes. In particular, the present invention relates to compounds having a structure according to the following Formula (I):

20



25

- (C) R^1 is $-(CR^6R^6)_lR^{34}$, where l is from 0 to about 4; each R^6 and R^6 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R^{34} is selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and halogen;
- (D) R^2 is $-(CR^7R^7)_mR^{35}$ where m is from 0 to about 4; each R^7 and R^7 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R^{35} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;
- (E) R^3 is $-(CR^8R^8)_nR^9$ where n is from 0 to about 4; each R^8 and R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R^9 is selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryloxy, heteroalkyl, heteroaryloxy, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and halogen;
- (F) R^4 is $-(CR^{10}R^{10})_z-A'-(CR^{10'}R^{10'})_o-R^{11}$ where A' is selected from a covalent bond, $-O-$, $-S-$ and SO_2 ; z is from 0 to about 4; o is from 0 to about 4; each R^{10} , $R^{10'}$, $R^{10''}$ and $R^{10''}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R^{11} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and halogen;
- (G) each R^5 and R^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and k is from 0 to about 4;
- (H) A is selected from



225
174

where R^{12} and $R^{12'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, halogen, and $-\text{CONR}^{13}\text{R}^{13'}$ where

- (1) R^{13} and $R^{13'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl, or
- (2) R^{13} and $R^{13'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;

(I) G is selected from

- (1) hydrogen;
- (2) $-(\text{CR}^{14}\text{R}^{14'})_p-\text{R}^{15}$ where p is from 0 to about 4; each R^{14} and $R^{14'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R^{15} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, and heteroarylalkyl;
- (3) $-(\text{CR}^{16}\text{R}^{16'})_q-\text{Y}-(\text{CR}^{17}\text{R}^{17'})_r-\text{R}^{18}$ where q is from 1 to about 4 and r is from 0 to about 4; each R^{16} , $R^{16'}$, R^{17} , and $R^{17'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; Y is selected from $-\text{O}-$ and $-\text{S}-$; and R^{18} is selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl; provided that when $r=0$, R^{18} is not hydroxyl or alkoxy;
- (4) $-\text{CONR}^{37}\text{R}^{37'}$ where (a) R^{37} and $R^{37'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or (b) R^{37} and $R^{37'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; and
- (5) $-(\text{CR}^{19}\text{R}^{19'})_s-\text{NR}^{20}\text{R}^{20'}$ where s is from 1 to about 4; each R^{19} and $R^{19'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen,

haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R^{20} and $R^{20'}$ each is independently selected from:

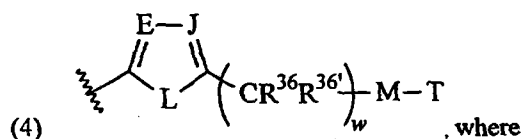
- (a) hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;
- (b) $-C(O)R^{21}$ where R^{21} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or R^{21} and R^{20} , together with the amide group to which they are bonded, may join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;
- (c) $-SO_2-(CR^{22}R^{23})_t-R^{23}$ where t is from 0 to about 4; each R^{22} and R^{23} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R^{23} is selected from alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or R^{23} and R^{20} , together with the sulfonamide group to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;
- (d) $-C(O)NR^{24}R^{24'}$ where (i) R^{24} and $R^{24'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or (ii) R^{24} and $R^{24'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; and
- (e) $-C(O)OR^{25}$ where R^{25} is selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or
- (f) R^{20} and $R^{20'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; and

(J) Z is selected from

227
176

- (1) cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl;
- (2) $-D-(CR^{26}R^{26'})_uR^{27}$ where
 - (a) u is from 0 to about 4;
 - (b) D is selected from $-C\equiv C-$, $-CH=CH-$, $-N=N-$, $-O-$, $-S-$ and $-SO_2-$;
 - (c) each R^{26} and $R^{26'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and
 - (d) R^{27} is selected from aryl, heteroaryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl and, if D is $-C\equiv C-$ or $-CH=CH-$, then R^{27} may also be selected from $-CONR^{28}R^{28'}$ where (i) R^{28} and $R^{28'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl, or (ii) R^{28} and $R^{28'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;
- (3) $-NR^{29}R^{30}$ where
 - (a) R^{29} and R^{30} each is independently selected from hydrogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; heteroalkyl; haloalkyl; aryl; heteroaryl; cycloalkyl; heterocycloalkyl; and $C(O)-Q-(CR^{30}R^{30'})_vR^{31}$, where v is from 0 to about 4, Q is selected from a covalent bond and $-NR^{32}-$, each R^{30} and $R^{30'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; R^{31} and R^{32} (i) each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl, or (ii) R^{31} and R^{32} , together with the nitrogen atoms to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; or R^{29} and R^{32} , together with the nitrogen atoms to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; or

- (b) R^{29} and $R^{29'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; and



- (a) E and J are independently selected from -CH- and -N-;
- (b) L is selected from -S-, -O-, -N(R³⁸)-, -C(R³⁸)=C(R³⁸)-, N=C(R³⁸)-, and -N=N-, where R³⁸ and R³⁸ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;
- (c) w is from 0 to about 4;
- (d) each R³⁶ and R^{36'} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy;
- (e) M is selected from covalent bond, -O-, -SO_x-, -C(O)-, C(O)NR³⁹-, -NR³⁹-, and -NR³⁹C(O)-; where x is from 0 to 2; and R³⁹ is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, and haloalkyl; and
- (f) T is -(CR⁴⁰R^{40'})_y-R⁴¹ where y is from 0 to about 4; each R⁴⁰ and R^{40'} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy and aryloxy; and R⁴¹ is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halogen, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl; or R³⁹ and R⁴¹, together with the atoms to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 atoms of which 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; or R³⁸ and R⁴¹, together with the atoms to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 atoms of which 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;

or an optical isomer, diastereomer or enantiomer for Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt, or biohydrolyzable amide, ester, or imide thereof.

This invention also includes optical isomers, diastereomers and enantiomers of the formula above, and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts, biohydrolyzable amides, esters, and imides thereof.

The compounds of the present invention are useful for the treatment of diseases and conditions which are characterized by unwanted metalloprotease activity. Accordingly, the invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds. The invention still further provides methods of treatment for metalloprotease-related maladies.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

I. Terms and Definitions:

The following is a list of definitions for terms used herein:

"Acyl" or "carbonyl" is a radical formed by removal of the hydroxy from an carboxylic acid (i.e., $R-C(=O)-$). Preferred acyl groups include (for example) acetyl, formyl, and propionyl.

"Alkyl" is a saturated hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 15 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 10, more preferably 1 to 4 carbon atoms. "Alkene" is a hydrocarbon chain having at least one (preferably only one) carbon-carbon double bond and having 2 to 15 carbon atoms, preferably 2 to 10, more preferably 2 to 4 carbon atoms. "Alkyne" is a hydrocarbon chain having at least one (preferably only one) carbon-carbon triple bond and having 2 to 15 carbon atoms, preferably 2 to 10, more preferably 2 to 4 carbon atoms. Alkyl, alkene and alkyne chains (referred to collectively as "hydrocarbon chains") may be straight or branched and may be unsubstituted or substituted. Preferred branched alkyl, alkene and alkyne chains have one or two branches, preferably one branch. Preferred chains are alkyl. Alkyl, alkene and alkyne hydrocarbon chains each may be unsubstituted or substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents; when substituted, preferred chains are mono-, di-, or tri-substituted. Alkyl, alkene and alkyne hydrocarbon chains each may be substituted with halo, hydroxy, aryloxy (e.g., phenoxy), heteroaryloxy, acyloxy (e.g., acetoxy), carboxy, aryl (e.g., phenyl), heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, spirocycle, amino, amido, acylamino, keto, thioketo, cyano, or any combination thereof. Preferred hydrocarbon groups include methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, vinyl, allyl, butenyl, and exomethylenyl.

230
179

Also, as referred to herein, a "lower" alkyl, alkene or alkyne moiety (e.g., "lower alkyl") is a chain comprised of 1 to 6, preferably from 1 to 4, carbon atoms in the case of alkyl and 2 to 6, preferably 2 to 4, carbon atoms in the case of alkene and alkyne.

"Alkoxy" is an oxygen radical having a hydrocarbon chain substituent, where the hydrocarbon chain is an alkyl or alkenyl (i.e., -O-alkyl or -O-alkenyl). Preferred alkoxy groups include (for example) methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy and allyloxy.

"Aryl" is an aromatic hydrocarbon ring. Aryl rings are monocyclic or fused bicyclic ring systems. Monocyclic aryl rings contain 6 carbon atoms in the ring. Monocyclic aryl rings are also referred to as phenyl rings. Bicyclic aryl rings contain from 8 to 17 carbon atoms, preferably 9 to 12 carbon atoms, in the ring. Bicyclic aryl rings include ring systems wherein one ring is aryl and the other ring is aryl, cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl. Preferred bicyclic aryl rings comprise 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings fused to 5-, 6-, or 7-membered rings. Aryl rings may be unsubstituted or substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents on the ring. Aryl may be substituted with halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, carboxy, amino, acylamino, alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, phenyl, aryloxy, alkoxy, heteroalkyloxy, carbamyl, haloalkyl, methylenedioxy, heteroaryloxy, or any combination thereof. Preferred aryl rings include naphthyl, tolyl, xylyl, and phenyl. The most preferred aryl ring radical is phenyl.

"Cycloalkyl" is a saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon ring. Cycloalkyl rings are not aromatic. Cycloalkyl rings are monocyclic, or are fused, spiro, or bridged bicyclic ring systems. Monocyclic cycloalkyl rings contain from about 3 to about 9 carbon atoms, preferably from 3 to 7 carbon atoms, in the ring. Bicyclic cycloalkyl rings contain from 7 to 17 carbon atoms, preferably from 7 to 12 carbon atoms, in the ring. Preferred bicyclic cycloalkyl rings comprise 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings fused to 5-, 6-, or 7-membered rings. Cycloalkyl rings may be unsubstituted or substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents on the ring. Cycloalkyl may be substituted with halo, cyano, alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, phenyl, keto, hydroxy, carboxy, amino, acylamino, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, or any combination thereof. Preferred cycloalkyl rings include cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, and cyclohexyl.

"Halo" or "halogen" is fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo. Preferred halo are fluoro, chloro and bromo; more preferred are chloro and fluoro, especially fluoro.

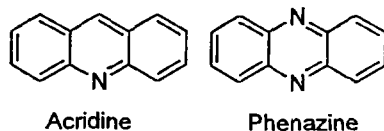
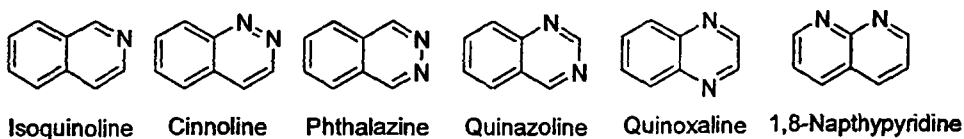
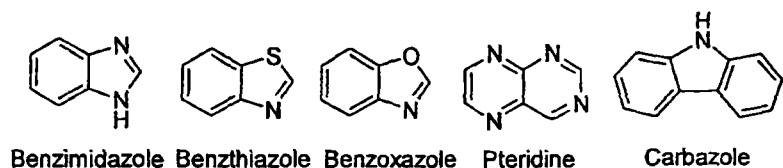
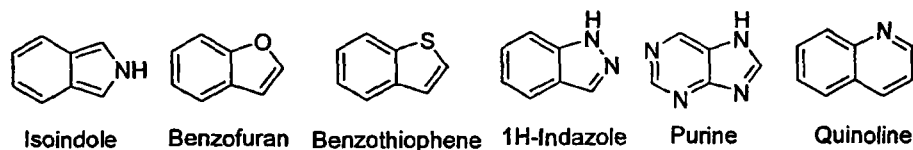
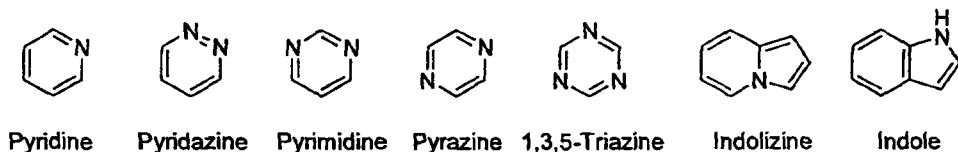
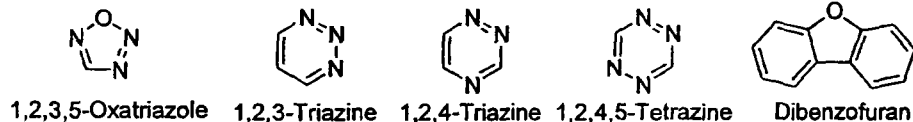
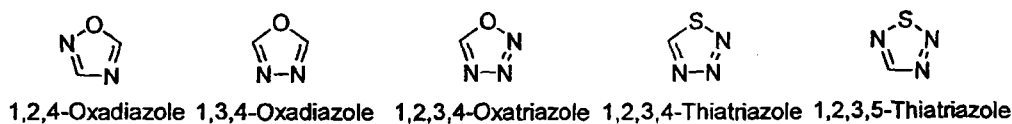
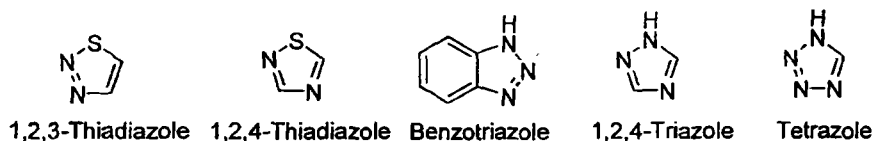
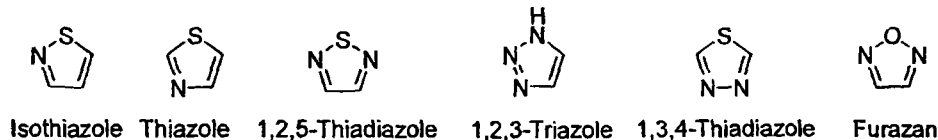
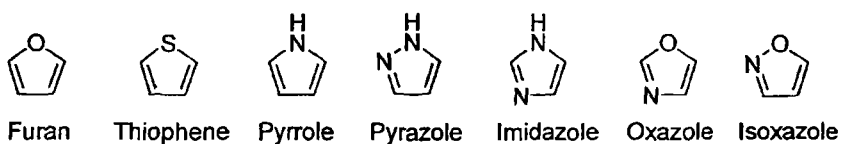
"Haloalkyl" is a straight, branched, or cyclic hydrocarbon substituted with one or more halo substituents. Preferred haloalkyl are C₁-C₁₂; more preferred are C₁-C₆; still

more preferred still are C₁-C₃. Preferred halo substituents are fluoro and chloro. The most preferred haloalkyl is trifluoromethyl.

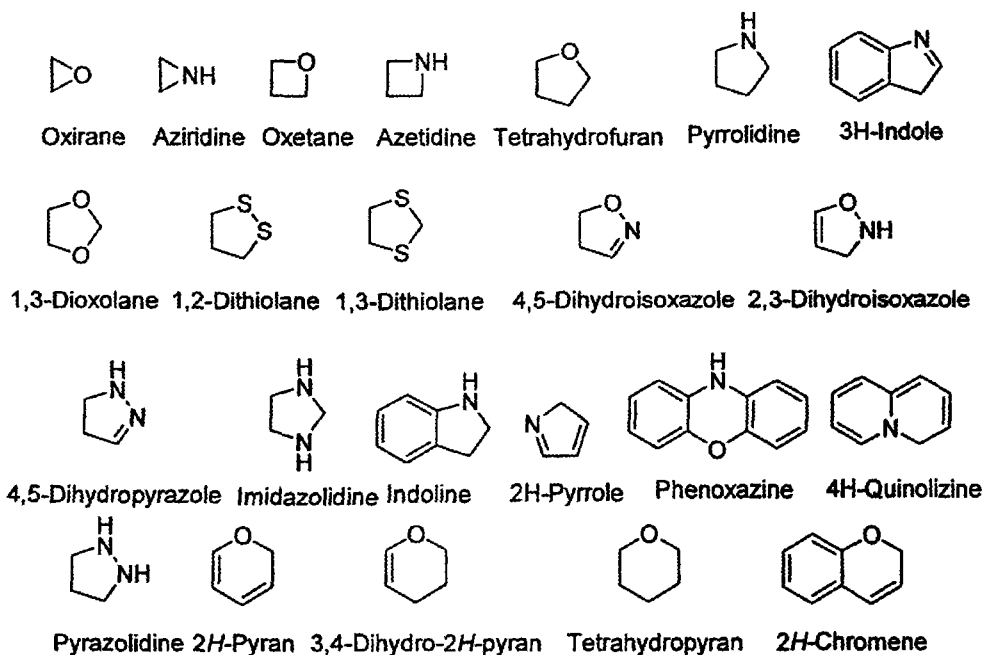
"Heteroatom" is a nitrogen, sulfur, or oxygen atom. Groups containing more than one heteroatom may contain different heteroatoms.

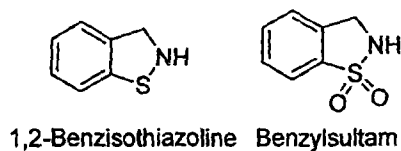
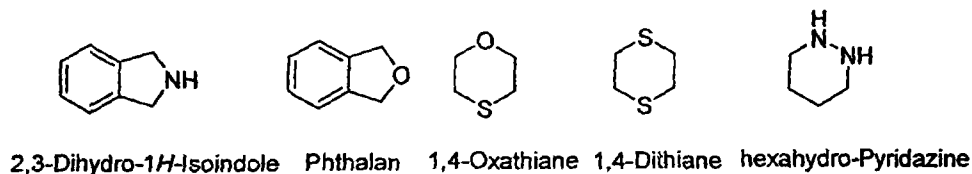
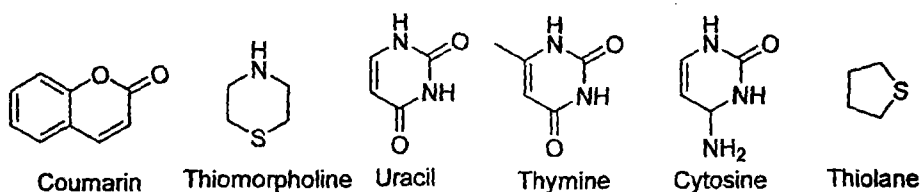
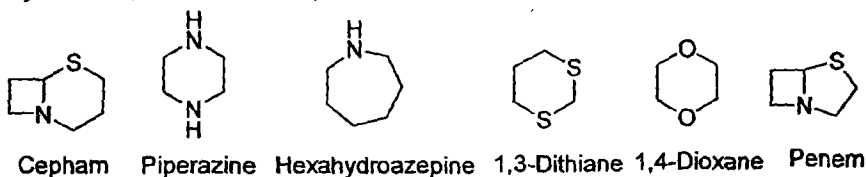
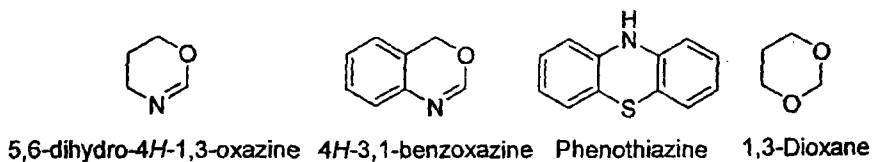
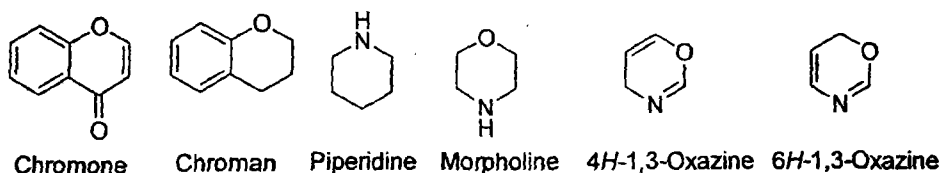
5 "Heteroalkyl" is a saturated or unsaturated chain containing carbon and at least one heteroatom, wherein no two heteroatoms are adjacent. Heteroalkyl chains contain from 2 to 15 member atoms (carbon and heteroatoms) in the chain, preferably 2 to 10, more preferably 2 to 5. For example, alkoxy (i.e., -O-alkyl or -O-heteroalkyl) radicals are included in heteroalkyl. Heteroalkyl chains may be straight or branched. Preferred
10 branched heteroalkyl have one or two branches, preferably one branch. Preferred heteroalkyl are saturated. Unsaturated heteroalkyl have one or more carbon-carbon double bonds and/or one or more carbon-carbon triple bonds. Preferred unsaturated heteroalkyls have one or two double bonds or one triple bond, more preferably one double bond. Heteroalkyl chains may be unsubstituted or substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents.
15 Preferred substituted heteroalkyl are mono-, di-, or tri-substituted. Heteroalkyl may be substituted with lower alkyl, haloalkyl, halo, hydroxy, aryloxy, heteroaryloxy, acyloxy, carboxy, monocyclic aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, spirocycle, amino, acylamino, amido, keto, thioketo, cyano, or any combination thereof.

"Heteroaryl" is an aromatic ring containing carbon atoms and from 1 to about 6
20 heteroatoms in the ring. Heteroaryl rings are monocyclic or fused bicyclic ring systems. Monocyclic heteroaryl rings contain from about 5 to about 9 member atoms (carbon and heteroatoms), preferably from 5 or 6 member atoms, in the ring. Bicyclic heteroaryl rings contain from 8 to 17 member atoms, preferably 8 to 12 member atoms, in the ring. Bicyclic heteroaryl rings include ring systems wherein one ring is heteroaryl and the
25 other ring is aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, or heterocycloalkyl. Preferred bicyclic heteroaryl ring systems comprise 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings fused to 5-, 6-, or 7-membered rings. Heteroaryl rings may be unsubstituted or substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents on the ring. Heteroaryl may be substituted with halo, cyano, nitro, hydroxy, carboxy, amino, acylamino, alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, phenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy,
30 heteroaryloxy, or any combination thereof. Preferred heteroaryl rings include but are not limited to the following:



"Heterocycloalkyl" is a saturated or unsaturated ring containing carbon atoms and from 1 to about 4 (preferably 1 to 3) heteroatoms in the ring. Heterocycloalkyl rings are not aromatic. Heterocycloalkyl rings are monocyclic, or are fused, bridged, or spiro bicyclic ring systems. Monocyclic heterocycloalkyl rings contain from about 3 to about 9 member atoms (carbon and heteroatoms), preferably from 5 to 7 member atoms, in the ring. Bicyclic heterocycloalkyl rings contain from 7 to 17 member atoms, preferably 7 to 12 member atoms, in the ring. Bicyclic heterocycloalkyl rings contain from about 7 to about 17 ring atoms, preferably from 7 to 12 ring atoms. Bicyclic heterocycloalkyl rings may be fused, spiro, or bridged ring systems. Preferred bicyclic heterocycloalkyl rings comprise 5-, 6- or 7-membered rings fused to 5-, 6-, or 7-membered rings. Heterocycloalkyl rings may be unsubstituted or substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents on the ring. Heterocycloalkyl may be substituted with halo, cyano, hydroxy, carboxy, keto, thioketo, amino, acylamino, acyl, amido, alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, phenyl, alkoxy, aryloxy or any combination thereof. Preferred substituents on heterocycloalkyl include halo and haloalkyl. Preferred heterocycloalkyl rings include but are not limited to the following:





"Spirocycle" is an alkyl or heteroalkyl diradical substituent of alkyl or heteroalkyl wherein said diradical substituent is attached geminally and wherein said diradical substituent forms a ring, said ring containing 4 to 8 member atoms (carbon or heteroatom), preferably 5 or 6 member atoms.

"Aryloxy" is an oxygen radical having an aryl substituent (i.e., -O-aryl). Preferred aryloxy groups include (for example) phenoxy, naphthoxy, methoxyphenoxy, and methylenedioxyphenoxy.

"Heteroaryloxy" is an oxygen radical having an heteroaryl substituent (i.e., -O-heteroaryl). Preferred heteroaryloxy groups include (for example) pyridyloxy, furyloxy,

255
184

(thiophene)oxy, (oxazole)oxy, (thiazole)oxy, (isoxazole)oxy, pyrimidinylxy, pyrazinylxy, and benzothiazolylxy.

While alkyl, heteroalkyl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl groups may be substituted with hydroxy, amino, and amido groups as stated above, the following are not envisioned in the invention:

1. Enols (OH attached to a carbon bearing a double bond).
2. Amino groups attached to a carbon bearing a double bond (except for vinylogous amides).
3. More than one hydroxy, amino, or amido attached to a single carbon (except where two nitrogen atoms are attached to a single carbon atom and all three atoms are member atoms within a heterocycloalkyl ring).
4. Hydroxy, amino, or amido attached to a carbon that also has a heteroatom attached to it.
5. Hydroxy, amino, or amido attached to a carbon that also has a halogen attached to it.

A "pharmaceutically-acceptable salt" is a cationic salt formed at any acidic (e.g., hydroxamic or carboxylic acid) group, or an anionic salt formed at any basic (e.g., amino) group. Many such salts are known in the art, as described in World Patent Publication 87/05297, Johnston et al., published September 11, 1987 incorporated by reference herein. Preferred cationic salts include the alkali metal salts (such as sodium and potassium), and alkaline earth metal salts (such as magnesium and calcium) and organic salts. Preferred anionic salts include the halides (such as chloride salts), sulfonates, carboxylates, phosphates, and the like. Clearly contemplated in such salts are addition salts that may provide an optical center where once there is none. For example, a chiral tartrate salt may be prepared from the compounds of the invention, and this definition includes such chiral salts.

Such salts are well understood by the skilled artisan, and the skilled artisan is able to prepare any number of salts given the knowledge in the art. Furthermore, it is recognized that the skilled artisan may prefer one salt over another for reasons of solubility, stability, formulation ease and the like. Determination and optimization of such salts is within the purview of the skilled artisan's practice.

A "biohydrolyzable amide" is an amide of a hydroxamic acid-containing (i.e., X in Formula (I) is -NHOH) metalloprotease inhibitor that does not interfere with the inhibitory activity of the compound, or that is readily converted *in vivo* by an animal,

236
195

preferably a mammal, more preferably a human subject, to yield an active metalloprotease inhibitor. Examples of such amide derivatives are alkoxyamides, where the hydroxyl hydrogen of hydroxamic acid of Formula (I) is replaced by an alkyl moiety, and acyloxyamides, where the hydroxyl hydrogen is replaced by an acyl moiety (i.e., R-C(=O)-).

A "biohydrolyzable hydroxy imide" is an imide of a hydroxamic acid-containing metalloprotease inhibitor that does not interfere with the metalloprotease inhibitory activity of these compounds, or that is readily converted in vivo by an animal, preferably a mammal, more preferably a human subject to yield an active metalloprotease inhibitor. Examples of such imide derivatives are those where the amino hydrogen of the hydroxamic acid of Formula (I) is replaced by an acyl moiety (i.e., R-C(=O)-).

A "biohydrolyzable ester" is an ester of a carboxylic acid-containing (i.e., X in Formula (I) is -OH) metalloprotease inhibitor that does not interfere with the metalloprotease inhibitory activity of these compounds or that is readily converted by an animal to yield an active metalloprotease inhibitor. Such esters include lower alkyl esters, lower acyloxy-alkyl esters (such as acetoxymethyl, acetoxylethyl, aminocarbonyloxymethyl, pivaloyloxymethyl and pivaloyloxyethyl esters), lactonyl esters (such as phthalidyl and thiophthalidyl esters), lower alkoxyacyloxyalkyl esters (such as methoxycarbonyloxymethyl, ethoxycarbonyloxyethyl and isopropoxycarbonyloxyethyl esters), alkoxyalkyl esters, choline esters and alkyl acylamino alkyl esters (such as acetamidomethyl esters).

A "solvate" is a complex formed by the combination of a solute (e.g., a metalloprotease inhibitor) and a solvent (e.g., water). See J. Honig et al., The Van Nostrand Chemist's Dictionary, p. 650 (1953). Pharmaceutically-acceptable solvents used according to this invention include those that do not interfere with the biological activity of the metalloprotease inhibitor (e.g., water, ethanol, acetic acid, N,N-dimethylformamide and others known or readily determined by the skilled artisan).

"Optical isomer", "stereoisomer", and "diastereomer" as referred to herein have the standard art recognized meanings (see, e.g., Hawley's Condensed Chemical Dictionary, 11th Ed.). The illustration of specific protected forms and other derivatives of the compounds of the instant invention is not intended to be limiting. The application of other useful protecting groups, salt forms, etc. is within the ability of the skilled artisan.

1. General
 2. Particular
 3. Particular
 4. Particular
 5. Particular
 6. Particular
 7. Particular
 8. Particular
 9. Particular
 10. Particular
 11. Particular
 12. Particular
 13. Particular
 14. Particular
 15. Particular
 16. Particular
 17. Particular
 18. Particular
 19. Particular
 20. Particular
 21. Particular
 22. Particular
 23. Particular
 24. Particular
 25. Particular
 26. Particular
 27. Particular
 28. Particular
 29. Particular
 30. Particular
 31. Particular
 32. Particular
 33. Particular
 34. Particular
 35. Particular
 36. Particular
 37. Particular
 38. Particular
 39. Particular
 40. Particular
 41. Particular
 42. Particular
 43. Particular
 44. Particular
 45. Particular
 46. Particular
 47. Particular
 48. Particular
 49. Particular
 50. Particular
 51. Particular
 52. Particular
 53. Particular
 54. Particular
 55. Particular
 56. Particular
 57. Particular
 58. Particular
 59. Particular
 60. Particular
 61. Particular
 62. Particular
 63. Particular
 64. Particular
 65. Particular
 66. Particular
 67. Particular
 68. Particular
 69. Particular
 70. Particular
 71. Particular
 72. Particular
 73. Particular
 74. Particular
 75. Particular
 76. Particular
 77. Particular
 78. Particular
 79. Particular
 80. Particular
 81. Particular
 82. Particular
 83. Particular
 84. Particular
 85. Particular
 86. Particular
 87. Particular
 88. Particular
 89. Particular
 90. Particular
 91. Particular
 92. Particular
 93. Particular
 94. Particular
 95. Particular
 96. Particular
 97. Particular
 98. Particular
 99. Particular
 100. Particular

20

The subject invention involves compounds of Formula (I):



25

X is selected from -OH and -NHOH.

W is selected from -S-, -O-, -N(R³⁵)-, -C(R³³)=C(R^{33'})-, -N=C(R³³)-, and -N=N-; in a preferred embodiment, W is -S- or -C(R³³)=C(R^{33'})-. Each R³³ and R^{33'} is independently

selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; preferably at least one of R^{33} and $R^{33'}$ is hydrogen, more preferably both are hydrogen.

R^1 is $-(CR^6R^6)_l-R^{34}$. l is from 0 to about 4, preferably 0 or 1, and more preferably 0.

Each R^6 and R^6 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; preferably at least one of each R^6 or R^6 is hydrogen, more preferably each R^6 and R^6 is hydrogen. R^{34} is selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and halogen; R^{34} is preferably hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, or heterocycloalkyl, and more preferably is hydrogen.

R^2 is $-(CR^7R^7)_m-R^{35}$. m is from 0 to about 4, preferably m is 0. Each R^7 and R^7 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; preferably at least one of each R^7 or R^7 is hydrogen, more preferably each R^7 and R^7 is hydrogen. R^{35} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; R^{35} is preferably hydrogen or alkyl, more preferably hydrogen.

R^3 is $-(CR^8R^8)_n-R^9$. n is from 0 to about 4, preferably n is 0 or 1. Each R^8 and R^8 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; preferably at least one of each R^8 or R^8 is hydrogen, more preferably each R^8 and R^8 is hydrogen. R^9 is selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryloxy, heteroalkyl, heteroaryloxy, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and halogen; R^9 is preferably hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, aryloxy, or aryl.

R^4 is $-(CR^{10}R^{10})_z-A'-(CR^{10'}R^{10'})_o-R^{11}$. z is from 0 to about 4. A' is selected from a covalent bond, $-O-$, $-S-$ and SO_2 ; o is from 0 to about 4 and preferably is 0. Each R^{10} , $R^{10'}$, $R^{10''}$ and $R^{10''}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy. R^{11} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and halogen; R^{11} is preferably hydrogen or lower alkyl.

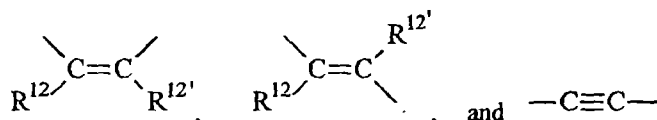
Each R^5 and R^5 is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and

239
188

alkoxy; preferably at least one of each R^5 or R^5 is hydrogen, more preferably each R^5 and R^5 is hydrogen.

k is from 0 to about 4; k is preferably 0 or 1, more preferably 0.

A is selected from a *cis* double bond containing moiety, a *trans* double bond containing moiety, or a triple bond containing moiety, as follows:



R^{12} and $R^{12'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, halogen, and $-\text{CONR}^{13}\text{R}^{13'}$; preferred is where R^{12} and $R^{12'}$ each are hydrogen or lower alkyl. R^{13} and $R^{13'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl; preferably hydrogen, lower alkyl or aryl. Alternatively, R^{13} and $R^{13'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 (preferably 5 or 6) ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 (preferably 1 or 2) are heteroatoms.

G is selected from hydrogen; $-(\text{CR}^{14}\text{R}^{14'})_p\text{R}^{15}$; $-(\text{CR}^{16}\text{R}^{16'})_q\text{Y}-(\text{CR}^{17}\text{R}^{17'})_r\text{R}^{18}$; $-\text{CONR}^{19}\text{R}^{19'}$; and $-(\text{CR}^{19}\text{R}^{19'})_r\text{NR}^{20}\text{R}^{20'}$.

When G is $-(\text{CR}^{14}\text{R}^{14'})_p\text{R}^{15}$, p is from 0 to about 4, preferably 0 to 2. Each R^{14} and $R^{14'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; preferably each R^{14} is hydrogen and each $R^{14'}$ is independently hydrogen or lower alkyl. R^{15} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, and heteroarylalkyl, preferably alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, and heteroarylalkyl.

When G is $-(\text{CR}^{16}\text{R}^{16'})_q\text{Y}-(\text{CR}^{17}\text{R}^{17'})_r\text{R}^{18}$, q is from 1 to about 4, preferably 1 to 2 more preferably 1. r is from 0 to about 4, preferably 0 or 1. Each R^{16} , $R^{16'}$, R^{17} , and $R^{17'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; preferably each R^{16} , $R^{16'}$, R^{17} , and $R^{17'}$ is hydrogen or lower alkyl. Y is selected from $-\text{O}-$ and $-\text{S}-$. R^{18} is selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl; provided that when $r=0$, R^{18} is not hydroxyl or alkoxy.

248
189

When G is $-\text{CONR}^{37}\text{R}^{37'}$, R^{37} and $\text{R}^{37'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; preferably hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl or heteroaryl. Alternatively, R^{37} and $\text{R}^{37'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 (preferably 5 or 6) ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 (preferably 1 or 2) are heteroatoms. In a particularly preferred embodiment, R^{37} and $\text{R}^{37'}$ join to form a ring.

When G is $-(\text{CR}^{19}\text{R}^{19'})_s-\text{NR}^{20}\text{R}^{20'}$, s is from 1 to about 4, preferably 1 or 2. Each R^{19} and $\text{R}^{19'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; preferably each R^{19} is hydrogen and each $\text{R}^{19'}$ is independently hydrogen or lower alkyl. R^{20} and $\text{R}^{20'}$ each is independently selected from:

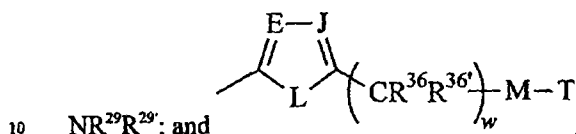
- (a) hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; preferably alkyl or aryl;
- (b) $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{21}$ where R^{21} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; preferably lower alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl. Alternatively, R^{21} and R^{20} , together with the amide group to which they are bonded, may join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 (preferably 5 or 6) ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 (preferably 1 or 2) are heteroatoms;
- (c) $-\text{SO}_2-(\text{CR}^{22}\text{R}^{22'})_t-\text{R}^{23}$ where t is from 0 to about 4, preferably 0. Each R^{22} and $\text{R}^{22'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; preferably hydrogen or lower alkyl. R^{23} is selected from alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; preferably R^{23} is lower alkyl, aryl, or heteroaryl. Alternatively, R^{23} and R^{20} , together with the sulfonamide group to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 (preferably 5 or 6) ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 (preferably 1 or 2) are heteroatoms;
- (d) $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{24}\text{R}^{24'}$ where R^{24} and $\text{R}^{24'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; preferably hydrogen or lower alkyl. Alternatively, R^{24} and $\text{R}^{24'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an

optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 (preferably 5 or 6) ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 (preferably 1 or 2) are heteroatoms; and

- (e) $-C(O)OR^{25}$ where R^{25} is selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; preferably alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl.

Alternatively R^{20} and $R^{20'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 (preferably 5 or 6) ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 (preferably 1 or 2) are heteroatoms.

Z is selected from cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl; $-D-(CR^{26}R^{26'})_uR^{27}$;

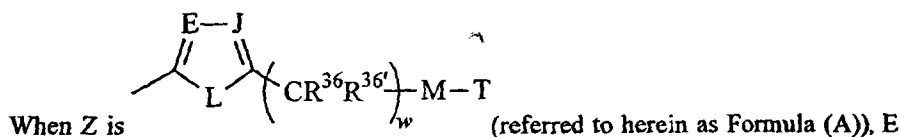


When Z is cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl, preferred is where Z is an optionally substituted piperidine or piperazine.

When Z is $-D-(CR^{26}R^{26'})_uR^{27}$ u is from 0 to about 4, preferably 0 or 1. D is selected from $-C\equiv C-$, $-CH=CH-$, $-N=N-$, $-O-$, $-S-$ and $-SO_2-$. Preferred is where D is $-C\equiv C-$, $-CH=CH-$, $-N=N-$, $-O-$ or $-S-$; more preferred is $-C\equiv C-$, $-CH=CH-$, or $-N=N-$. Each R^{26} and $R^{26'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy preferably each R^{26} is hydrogen and each $R^{26'}$ is independently hydrogen or lower alkyl. R^{27} is selected from aryl, heteroaryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl and cycloalkyl; preferably R^{27} is aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl or cycloalkyl. However, if D is $-C\equiv C-$ or $-CH=CH-$, then R^{27} may also be selected from $-CONR^{28}R^{28'}$ where (i) R^{28} and $R^{28'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl, or (ii) R^{28} and $R^{28'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 (preferably 5 or 6) ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 (preferably 1 or 2) are heteroatoms.

When Z is $-NR^{29}R^{29'}$, R^{29} and $R^{29'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heteroalkyl, and $-C(O)-Q-(CR^{30}R^{30'})_vR^{31}$; preferably R^{29} and $R^{29'}$ each is hydrogen, alkyl or aryl. When R^{29} and/or $R^{29'}$ is $-C(O)-Q-(CR^{30}R^{30'})_vR^{31}$, v is from 0 to about 4; v is preferably 0 or 1. Q is selected from a covalent bond and $-NR^{32}-$; Q is preferably a covalent bond. Each R^{30} and $R^{30'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl,

Alternatively, R²⁹ and R^{29'}, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 (preferably 5 or 6) ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 (preferably 1 or 2) are heteroatoms.



and J are independently selected from -CH- and -N-; preferred is where E is -CH and J is -CH. L is selected from -S-, -O-, -N(R³⁸)-, -C(R³⁸)=C(R³⁸)-, -N=C(R³⁸)-, and -N=N-; preferably L is -N=C(R³⁸)- or -C(R³⁸)=C(R³⁸)-. R³⁸ and R³⁸ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; preferably hydrogen or lower alkyl. w is from 0 to about 4, preferably 0 or 1. Each R³⁶ and R³⁶ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; preferably each R³⁶ is hydrogen and each R³⁶ is independently hydrogen or lower alkyl. M is selected from a covalent bond, -O-, -SO_x-, -C(O)-, -C(O)NR³⁹-, -NR³⁹-, and -NR³⁹C(O)-; preferably M is -O-, -S-, SO₂-, -C(O)NR³⁹-, -NR³⁹-, and -NR³⁹C(O)-; more preferably M is -O-. x is from 0 to 2. R³⁹ is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, and haloalkyl; R³⁹ is preferably lower alkyl or aryl. T is -(CR⁴⁰R⁴⁰)_y-R⁴¹. y is from 0 to about 4, preferably 0 or 1. Each R⁴⁰ and R⁴⁰ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy and aryloxy preferably each R⁴⁰ is hydrogen and each R⁴⁰ is independently hydrogen or lower alkyl. R⁴¹ is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halogen, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;

243
192

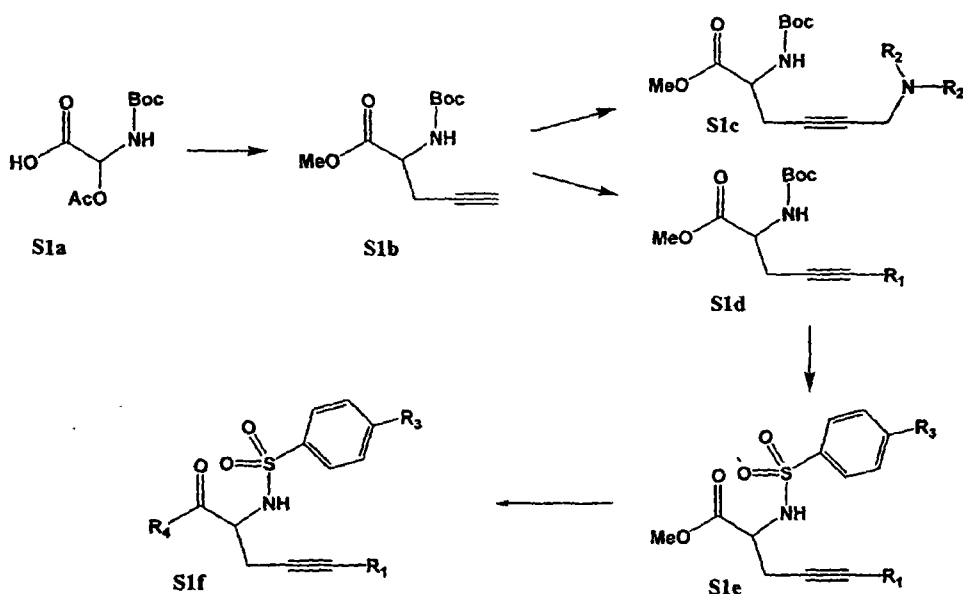
preferably R^{41} is lower alkyl or aryl. Alternatively, R^{39} and R^{41} , together with the atoms to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 (preferably 5 or 6) atoms of which 1 to 3 (preferably 1 or 2) are heteroatoms. Alternatively, R^{38} and R^{41} , together with the atoms to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 (preferably 5 or 6) atoms of which 1 to 3 (preferably 1 or 2) are heteroatoms.

III. Compound Preparation:

The compounds of the invention can be prepared using a variety of procedures.

The starting materials used in preparing the compounds of the invention are known, made by known methods, or are commercially available. Particularly preferred syntheses are described in the following general reaction schemes. (The R groups used to illustrate the reaction schemes do not necessarily correlate to the respective R groups used describe the various aspects of the Formula I compounds. That is, for example, R^1 in Formula (I) does not represent the same moiety as R_1 here.) Specific examples for making the compounds of the present invention are set forth in Section VIII, below.

Scheme 1



In Scheme 1, the acetate S1a depicted as starting material can be prepared from commercially available sources and converted to various alkenyl- and alkynyl-methyl derivatives such as S1b as described in *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1994, 35 (22), 3669. These alkenes and alkynes can then be further functionalized using any of the methods known to

244
193

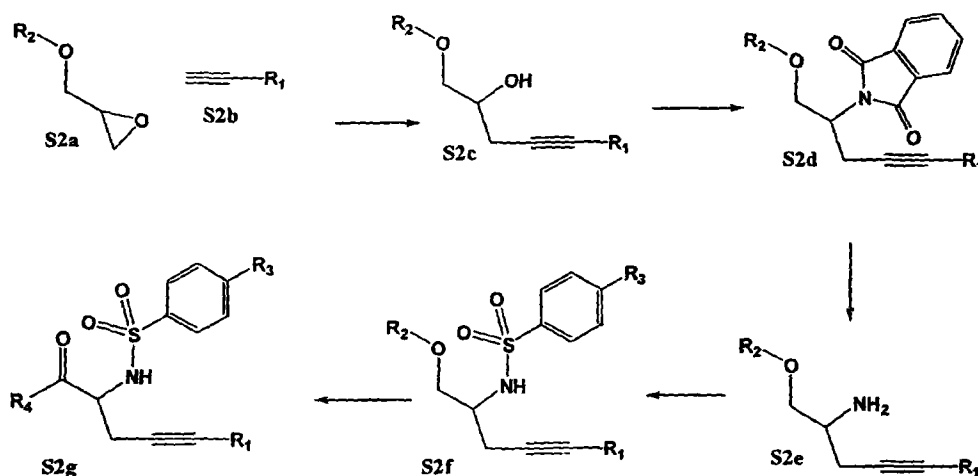
artisans skilled in the art which allow manipulations of such moieties. One preferred method includes a Mannich type process to provide aminomethyl compounds of type S1c.

Another preferred process includes, but is not limited to, metal catalyzed coupling reactions well known to the skilled artisan which provide a wide range of functionalities (S1d) including aromatic and heteroaromatic rings, as well as olefin-containing substituents.

The amino functionality contained in the alkenes or alkynes of choice can be deprotected and then acylated using methods well known to the skilled artisan. Such a process can be used to access a wide range of functionalities including but not limited to amides, ureas, carbamates or sulfonamides such as S1e depicted in Scheme 1. These acyl type derivatives can again be further functionalized using well known methods if desired.

If desired, the ester functionality in compounds of type S1e can be transesterified, saponified to an acid or treated with basic hydroxyl amine to give hydroxamic acid.

Scheme 2



15

The epoxide S2a depicted as starting material is available in both enantiomeric forms from commercial sources with R² present as a variety of removable protecting groups. Nucleophilic opening of this epoxide with alkynyl lithium nucleophiles is well known and provides compounds of type S2c. Many other alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, and heteroaryl anion nucleophiles as well as moieties containing heteroatom nucleophiles are well known to open epoxides in a similar manner and any of these can be used to derivatise the system similarly.

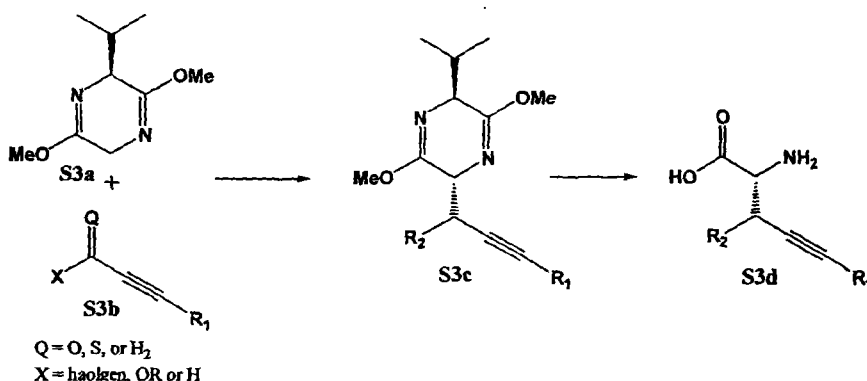
Replacement of the hydroxyl group in S2c with an amino moiety can be accomplished according to a number of well known protocols including a Mitsunobu

25

245
1974

inversion with phthalimide to give S2d followed by decomposition with hydrazine to give the free amine S2e.

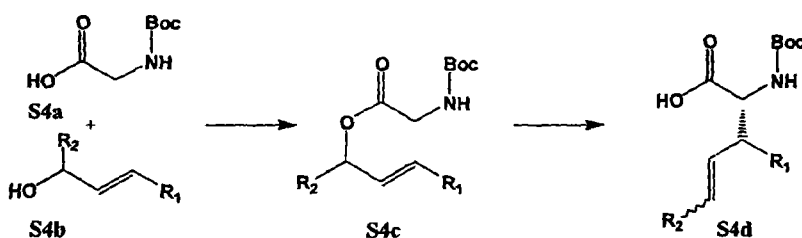
Compounds of this invention then can be accessed by first sulfonylating the free amine. The resulting sulfonamide can then be further manipulated to give more complex forms of S2f. Finally, the R² protecting group is removed and the resulting primary alcohol transformed to the carboxylic acid derivative of choice via any of the well known oxidative methods including Jones oxidation to give S2g.



10

Nucleophilic additions of the anion generated from amino acid condensate S3a into various nucleophiles such as S3b are a well known method for generating amino acids of type S3d in an asymmetric way (Synthesis of Optically Active α -Amino Acids, Robert M. Williams; Pergamon Press, New York, 1989). These can then be functionalized according to known methods and carried forward as described above to generate a variety of compounds which fall within the scope of this invention.

15



20

The esters of allylic alcohols and Boc-Glycine can be coupled according to known methods to give esters of type S4c. When treated with two equivalents of strong base in the presence of certain bidentate chelating agents such as Zn⁺⁺, these molecules undergo a Claisen rearrangement to give amino acids of type S4d which can then be functionalized

246
195

according to known methods and then carried forward to generate a variety of compounds which fall within the scope of this invention (Synlett, 1996, 975).

A variety of compounds can be generated in a similar fashion, using the guidance of the schemes above.

5 It is recognized that it is preferable to use a protecting group for any reactive functionality such as a carboxyl, hydroxyl and the like, during the formation of the sultamester. This is standard practice, well within the normal practice of the skilled artisan.

In the above scheme, where R is alkoxy or alkylthio, the corresponding hydroxy or thiol compounds are derived from the final compounds by using a standard dealkylating
10 procedure (Bhatt, et al., "Cleavage of Ethers", Synthesis, 1983, pp. 249-281).

These steps may be varied to increase yield of desired product. The skilled artisan will recognize the judicious choice of reactants, solvents, and temperatures is an important component in any successful synthesis. Determination of optimal conditions, etc. is routine. Thus the skilled artisan can make a variety of compounds using the guidance of
15 the schemes above.

It is recognized that the skilled artisan in the art of organic chemistry can readily carry out standard manipulations of organic compounds without further direction; that is, it is well within the scope and practice of the skilled artisan to carry out such manipulations. These include, but are not limited to, reduction of carbonyl compounds to their
20 corresponding alcohols, oxidations of hydroxyls and the like, acylations, aromatic substitutions, both electrophilic and nucleophilic, etherifications, esterification and saponification and the like. Examples of these manipulations are discussed in standard texts such as March, Advanced Organic Chemistry (Wiley), Carey and Sundberg, Advanced Organic Chemistry (Vol. 2) and other art that the skilled artisan is aware of.

25 The skilled artisan will also readily appreciate that certain reactions are best carried out when another potentially reactive functionality on the molecule is masked or protected, thus avoiding any undesirable side reactions and/or increasing the yield of the reaction. Often the skilled artisan utilizes protecting groups to accomplish such increased yields or to avoid the undesired reactions. These reactions are found in the literature and are also well
30 within the scope of the skilled artisan. Examples of many of these manipulations can be found for example in T. Greene, Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis. Of course, amino acids used as starting materials with reactive side chains are preferably blocked to prevent undesired side reactions.

SECRET-44-03039

247
196

The compounds of the invention may have one or more chiral centers. As a result, one may selectively prepare one optical isomer, including diastereomer and enantiomer, over another, for example by chiral starting materials, catalysts or solvents, or may prepare both stereoisomers or both optical isomers, including diastereomers and enantiomers at once (a racemic mixture). Since the compounds of the invention may exist as racemic mixtures, mixtures of optical isomers, including diastereomers and enantiomers, or stereoisomers may be separated using known methods, such as chiral salts, chiral chromatography and the like.

In addition, it is recognized that one optical isomer, including diastereomer and enantiomer, or stereoisomer may have favorable properties over the other. Thus when disclosing and claiming the invention, when one racemic mixture is disclosed, it is clearly contemplated that both optical isomers, including diastereomers and enantiomers, or stereoisomers substantially free of the other are disclosed and claimed as well.

IV. Methods of use:

Metalloproteases (MPs) found in the body operate, in part, by breaking down the extracellular matrix, which comprises extracellular proteins and glycoproteins. Inhibitors of metalloproteases are useful in treating diseases caused, at least in part, by the breakdown of such proteins and glycoproteins. These proteins and glycoproteins play an important role in maintaining the size, shape, structure and stability of tissue in the body. Thus, MPs are intimately involved in tissue remodeling.

As a result of this activity, MPs have been said to be active in many disorders involving either the: (1) breakdown of tissues including opthalmic diseases; degenerative diseases, such as arthritis, multiple sclerosis and the like; and metastasis or mobility of tissues in the body; or (2) remodeling of tissues including cardiac disease, fibrotic disease, scarring, benign hyperplasia, and the like.

The compounds of the present invention prevent or treat disorders, diseases and/or unwanted conditions which are characterized by unwanted or elevated activity by MPs. For example, the compounds can be used to inhibit MPs which:

1. destroy structural proteins (i.e. the proteins that maintain tissue stability and structure);
2. interfere in inter/intracellular signaling, including those implicated in cytokine up-regulation, and/or cytokine processing and/or inflammation, tissue degradation and other maladies [Mohler KM, et al, Nature 370 (1994) 218-220, Gearing AJH, et al,

248
197

Nature 370 (1994) 555-557 McGeehan GM, et al, Nature 370 (1994) 558-561];
and

3. facilitate processes which are undesired in the subject being treated, for example, the processes of sperm maturation, egg fertilization and the like.

As used herein, an "MP related disorder" or "MP related disease" is one that involves unwanted or elevated MP activity in the biological manifestation of the disease or disorder; in the biological cascade leading to the disorder; or as a symptom of the disorder.

This "involvement" of the MP includes:

1. The unwanted or elevated MP activity as a "cause" of the disorder or biological manifestation, whether the activity is elevated genetically, by infection, by autoimmunity, trauma, biomechanical causes, lifestyle [e.g. obesity] or by some other cause;
2. The MP as part of the observable manifestation of the disease or disorder. That is, the disease or disorder is measurable in terms of the increased MP activity. From a clinical standpoint, unwanted or elevated MP levels indicate the disease, however, MPs need not be the "hallmark" of the disease or disorder; or
3. The unwanted or elevated MP activity is part of the biochemical or cellular cascade that results or relates to the disease or disorder. In this respect, inhibition of the MP activity interrupts the cascade, and thus controls the disease.

Insofar as the present invention is directed to "preventing" disease states associated with unwanted MP activity, it is understood that the term "prevent" does not require that the disease state be completely thwarted. (See Webster's Ninth Collegiate Dictionary.) Rather, the term refers to the ability of the skilled artisan to identify a population that is susceptible to MP-related disorders, such that administration of the compounds of the present invention may occur prior to onset of the disease. For example, osteoarthritis (OA) is the most common rheumatological disease with some joint changes radiologically detectable in 80% of people over 55 years of age. Fife, R.S., "A Short History of Osteoarthritis", *Osteoarthritis: Diagnosis and Medical/Surgical Management*, R.W. Moskowitz, D.S. Howell, V.M. Goldberg and H.J. Mankin Eds., p 11-14 (1992). A common risk factor that increases the incidence of OA is traumatic injury of the joint. Surgical removal of the meniscus following knee injury increases the risk of radiographically detectable OA and this risk increases with time. Roos, H et al. "Knee Osteoarthritis After Meniscectomy: Prevalence of Radiographic Changes After Twenty-one Years, Compared with Matched Controls." *Arthritis Rheum.*, Vol. 41, pp 687-693; Roos, H

247
198

et al. "Osteoarthritis of the Knee After Injury to the Anterior Cruciate Ligament or Meniscus: The Influence of Time and Age." *Osteoarthritis Cartilage*, Vol. 3, pp 261-267 (1995). Thus, this patient population is identifiable and could receive administration of a compound of the present invention before progression of the disease.

5 Advantageously, many MPs are not distributed evenly throughout the body. Thus, the distribution of MPs expressed in various tissues are often specific to those tissues. For example, the distribution of metalloproteases implicated in the breakdown of tissues in the joints is not the same as the distribution of metalloproteases found in other tissues. Though not essential for activity or efficacy, certain diseases, disorders, and unwanted conditions
10 preferably are treated with compounds that act on specific MPs found in the affected tissues or regions of the body. For example, a compound which displays a higher degree of affinity and inhibition for an MP found in the joints (e.g. chondrocytes) would be preferred for treatment of a disease, disorder, or unwanted condition found there than other compounds which are less specific.

15 In addition, certain inhibitors are more bioavailable to certain tissues than others. Choosing an MP inhibitor which is more bioavailable to a certain tissue and which acts on the specific MPs found in that tissue, provides for specific treatment of the disease, disorder, or unwanted condition. For example, compounds of this invention vary in their ability to penetrate into the central nervous system. Thus, compounds may be selected to
20 produce effects mediated through MPs found specifically outside the central nervous system.

 Determination of the specificity of an inhibitor of a specific MP is within the skill of the artisan in that field. Appropriate assay conditions can be found in the literature. Specifically, assays are known for stromelysin and collagenase. For example, U.S. Pat. No.
25 4,743,587 references the procedure of Cawston, et al., Anal Biochem (1979) 99:340-345. See also, Knight, C.G. et al., "A Novel Coumarin-Labelled Peptide for Sensitive Continuous Assays of the Matrix Metalloproteases", FEBS Letters, Vol. 296, pp. 263-266 (1992). The use of a synthetic substrate in an assay is described by Weingarten, H., et al., Biochem Biophys Res Comm (1984) 139:1184-1187. Any standard method for analyzing
30 the breakdown of structural proteins by MPs can, of course, be used. The ability of compounds of the invention to inhibit metalloprotease activity can, of course, be tested in the assays found in the literature, or variations thereof. Isolated metalloprotease enzymes can be used to confirm the inhibiting activity of the invention compounds, or crude extracts which contain the range of enzymes capable of tissue breakdown can be used.

COLEMAN

10

15

20

30

251/12
200

diseases related to abnormal tissues that result from abnormal turnover, which includes metalloprotease activity, such as epidermolysis bullosa, psoriasis, scleroderma and atopic dermatitis. The compounds of the invention are also useful for treating the consequences of "normal" injury to the skin including scarring or "contraction" of tissue, for example, following burns. MP inhibition is also useful in surgical procedures involving the skin for prevention of scarring, and promotion of normal tissue growth including in such applications as limb reattachment and refractory surgery (whether by laser or incision).

In addition, MPs are related to disorders involving irregular remodeling of other tissues, such as bone, for example, in otosclerosis and/or osteoporosis, or for specific organs, such as in liver cirrhosis and fibrotic lung disease. Similarly in diseases such as multiple sclerosis, MPs may be involved in the irregular modeling of blood brain barrier and/or myelin sheaths of nervous tissue. Thus regulating MP activity may be used as a strategy in treating, preventing, and controlling such diseases.

MPs are also thought to be involved in many infections, including cytomegalovirus [CMV]; retinitis; HIV, and the resulting syndrome, AIDS.

MPs may also be involved in extra vascularization where surrounding tissue needs to be broken down to allow new blood vessels such as in angiofibroma and hemangioma.

Since MPs break down the extracellular matrix, it is contemplated that inhibitors of these enzymes can be used as birth control agents, for example in preventing ovulation, in preventing penetration of the sperm into and through the extracellular milieu of the ovum, implantation of the fertilized ovum and in preventing sperm maturation.

In addition they are also contemplated to be useful in preventing or stopping premature labor and delivery.

Since MPs are implicated in the inflammatory response and in the processing of cytokines, the compounds are also useful as anti-inflammatories, for use in disease where inflammation is prevalent including, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, pancreatitis, diverticulitis, asthma or related lung disease, rheumatoid arthritis, gout and Reiter's Syndrome.

Where autoimmunity is the cause of the disorder, the immune response often triggers MP and cytokine activity. Regulation of MPs in treating such autoimmune disorders is a useful treatment strategy. Thus MP inhibitors can be used for treating disorders including, lupus erythmatosis, ankylosing spondylitis, and autoimmune keratitis. Sometimes the side effects of autoimmune therapy result in exacerbation of other

257
201

conditions mediated by MPs, here MP inhibitor therapy is effective as well, for example, in autoimmune-therapy-induced fibrosis.

In addition, other fibrotic diseases lend themselves to this type of therapy, including pulmonary disease, bronchitis, emphysema, cystic fibrosis, acute respiratory distress syndrome (especially the acute phase response).

Where MPs are implicated in the undesired breakdown of tissue by exogenous agents, these can be treated with MP inhibitors. For example, they are effective as rattlesnake bite antidote, as anti-vessicants, in treating allergic inflammation, septicemia and shock. In addition, they are useful as antiparasitics (e.g., in malaria) and anti-infectives. For example, they are thought to be useful in treating or preventing viral infection, including infection which would result in herpes, "cold" (e.g., rhinoviral infection), meningitis, hepatitis, HIV infection and AIDS.

MP inhibitors are also thought to be useful in treating Alzheimer's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), muscular dystrophy, complications resulting from or arising out of diabetes, especially those involving loss of tissue viability, coagulation, Graft vs. Host disease, leukemia, cachexia, anorexia, proteinuria, and perhaps regulation of hair growth.

For some diseases, conditions or disorders MP inhibition is contemplated to be a preferred method of treatment. Such diseases, conditions or disorders include, arthritis (including osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis), cancer (especially the prevention or arrest of tumor growth and metastasis), ocular disorders (especially corneal ulceration, lack of corneal healing, macular degeneration, and pterygium), and gum disease (especially periodontal disease, and gingivitis).

Compounds preferred for, but not limited to, the treatment of arthritis (including osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis) are those compounds that are selective for the matrix metalloproteases and the disintegrin metalloproteases.

Compounds preferred for, but not limited to, the treatment of cancer (especially the prevention or arrest of tumor growth and metastasis) are those compounds that preferentially inhibit gelatinases or type IV collagenases.

Compounds preferred for, but not limited to, the treatment of ocular disorders (especially corneal ulceration, lack of corneal healing, macular degeneration, and pterygium) are those compounds that broadly inhibit metalloproteases. Preferably these compounds are administered topically, more preferably as a drop or gel.

253
202

Compounds preferred for, but not limited to, the treatment of gum disease (especially periodontal disease, and gingivitis) are those compounds that preferentially inhibit collagenases.

V. Compositions:

5 The compositions of the invention comprise:

- (a) a safe and effective amount of a compound of the invention; and
- (b) a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier.

As discussed above, numerous diseases are known to be mediated by excess or undesired metalloprotease activity. These include tumor metastasis, osteoarthritis,
10 rheumatoid arthritis, skin inflammation, ulcerations, particularly of the cornea, reaction to infection, periodontitis and the like. Thus, the compounds of the invention are useful in therapy with regard to conditions involving this unwanted activity.

The invention compounds can therefore be formulated into pharmaceutical compositions for use in treatment or prophylaxis of these conditions. Standard
15 pharmaceutical formulation techniques are used, such as those disclosed in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., latest edition.

A "safe and effective amount" of a Formula (I) compound is an amount that is effective, to inhibit metalloproteases at the site(s) of activity, in an animal, preferably a mammal, more preferably a human subject, without undue adverse side effects (such
20 as toxicity, irritation, or allergic response), commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio when used in the manner of this invention. The specific "safe and effective amount" will, obviously, vary with such factors as the particular condition being treated, the physical condition of the patient, the duration of treatment, the nature of concurrent therapy (if any), the specific dosage form to be used, the carrier
25 employed, the solubility of the Formula (I) compound therein, and the dosage regimen desired for the composition.

In addition to the subject compound, the compositions of the subject invention contain a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier. The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier", as used herein, means one or more compatible solid or liquid filler diluents or
30 encapsulating substances which are suitable for administration to an animal, preferably a mammal, more preferably a human. The term "compatible", as used herein, means that the components of the composition are capable of being commingled with the subject compound, and with each other, in a manner such that there is no interaction which would

66000-11-91-109

254
203

substantially reduce the pharmaceutical efficacy of the composition under ordinary use situations. Pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers must, of course, be of sufficiently high purity and sufficiently low toxicity to render them suitable for administration to the animal, preferably a mammal, more preferably a human being treated.

5 Some examples of substances which can serve as pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers or components thereof are sugars, such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; starches, such as corn starch and potato starch; cellulose and its derivatives, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose, and methyl cellulose; powdered tragacanth; malt; gelatin; talc; solid lubricants, such as stearic acid and magnesium stearate; calcium sulfate;
10 vegetable oils, such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil and oil of theobroma; polyols such as propylene glycol, glycerine, sorbitol, mannitol, and polyethylene glycol; alginic acid; emulsifiers, such as the Tweens®; wetting agents, such as sodium lauryl sulfate; coloring agents; flavoring agents; tableting agents, stabilizers; antioxidants; preservatives; pyrogen-free water; isotonic saline; and phosphate buffer
15 solutions.

The choice of a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier to be used in conjunction with the subject compound is basically determined by the way the compound is to be administered.

20 If the subject compound is to be injected, the preferred pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier is sterile, physiological saline, with blood-compatible suspending agent, the pH of which has been adjusted to about 7.4.

In particular, pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers for systemic administration include sugars, starches, cellulose and its derivatives, malt, gelatin, talc, calcium sulfate, vegetable oils, synthetic oils, polyols, alginic acid, phosphate buffer solutions,
25 emulsifiers, isotonic saline, and pyrogen-free water. Preferred carriers for parenteral administration include propylene glycol, ethyl oleate, pyrrolidone, ethanol, and sesame oil. Preferably, the pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier, in compositions for parenteral administration, comprises at least about 90% by weight of the total composition.

30 The compositions of this invention are preferably provided in unit dosage form. As used herein, a "unit dosage form" is a composition of this invention containing an amount of a Formula (I) compound that is suitable for administration to an animal, preferably a mammal, more preferably a human subject, in a single dose, according to good medical practice. These compositions preferably contain from about 5 mg (milligrams) to about 1000 mg, more preferably from about 10 mg to about

662020-115809

255
204

500 mg, more preferably from about 10 mg to about 300 mg, of a Formula (I) compound.

The compositions of this invention may be in any of a variety of forms, suitable (for example) for oral, rectal, topical, nasal, ocular or parenteral administration. Depending upon the particular route of administration desired, a variety of pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers well-known in the art may be used. These include solid or liquid fillers, diluents, hydrotropes, surface-active agents, and encapsulating substances. Optional pharmaceutically-active materials may be included, which do not substantially interfere with the inhibitory activity of the Formula (I) compound. The amount of carrier employed in conjunction with the Formula (I) compound is sufficient to provide a practical quantity of material for administration per unit dose of the Formula (I) compound. Techniques and compositions for making dosage forms useful in the methods of this invention are described in the following references, all incorporated by reference herein: Modern Pharmaceutics, Chapters 9 and 10 (Banker & Rhodes, editors, 1979); Lieberman et al., Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms: Tablets (1981); and Ansel, Introduction to Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms 2d Edition (1976).

Various oral dosage forms can be used, including such solid forms as tablets, capsules, granules and bulk powders. These oral forms comprise a safe and effective amount, usually at least about 5%, and preferably from about 25% to about 50%, of the Formula (I) compound. Tablets can be compressed, tablet triturates, enteric-coated, sugar-coated, film-coated, or multiple-compressed, containing suitable binders, lubricants, diluents, disintegrating agents, coloring agents, flavoring agents, flow-inducing agents, and melting agents. Liquid oral dosage forms include aqueous solutions, emulsions, suspensions, solutions and/or suspensions reconstituted from non-effervescent granules, and effervescent preparations reconstituted from effervescent granules, containing suitable solvents, preservatives, emulsifying agents, suspending agents, diluents, sweeteners, melting agents, coloring agents and flavoring agents.

The pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier suitable for the preparation of unit dosage forms for peroral administration are well-known in the art. Tablets typically comprise conventional pharmaceutically-compatible adjuvants as inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, mannitol, lactose and cellulose; binders such as starch, gelatin and sucrose; disintegrants such as starch, alginic acid and croscarmellose; lubricants such as

256
205

magnesium stearate, stearic acid and talc. Glidants such as silicon dioxide can be used to improve flow characteristics of the powder mixture. Coloring agents, such as the FD&C dyes, can be added for appearance. Sweeteners and flavoring agents, such as aspartame, saccharin, menthol, peppermint, and fruit flavors, are useful adjuvants for chewable tablets.

5 Capsules typically comprise one or more solid diluents disclosed above. The selection of carrier components depends on secondary considerations like taste, cost, and shelf stability, which are not critical for the purposes of the subject invention, and can be readily made by a person skilled in the art.

10 Peroral compositions also include liquid solutions, emulsions, suspensions, and the like. The pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers suitable for preparation of such compositions are well known in the art. Typical components of carriers for syrups, elixirs, emulsions and suspensions include ethanol, glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, liquid sucrose, sorbitol and water. For a suspension, typical suspending agents include methyl cellulose, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, Avicel[®] RC-591, tragacanth and
15 sodium alginate; typical wetting agents include lecithin and polysorbate 80; and typical preservatives include methyl paraben and sodium benzoate. Peroral liquid compositions may also contain one or more components such as sweeteners, flavoring agents and colorants disclosed above.

20 Such compositions may also be coated by conventional methods, typically with pH or time-dependent coatings, such that the subject compound is released in the gastrointestinal tract in the vicinity of the desired topical application, or at various times to extend the desired action. Such dosage forms typically include, but are not limited to, one or more of cellulose acetate phthalate, polyvinylacetate phthalate, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose phthalate, ethyl cellulose, Eudragit[®] coatings, waxes and shellac.

25 Compositions of the subject invention may optionally include other drug actives.

Other compositions useful for attaining systemic delivery of the subject compounds include sublingual, buccal and nasal dosage forms. Such compositions typically comprise one or more of soluble filler substances such as sucrose, sorbitol and mannitol; and binders such as acacia, microcrystalline cellulose, carboxymethyl cellulose and hydroxypropyl
30 methyl cellulose. Glidants, lubricants, sweeteners, colorants, antioxidants and flavoring agents disclosed above may also be included.

The compositions of this invention can also be administered topically to a subject, e.g., by the direct laying on or spreading of the composition on the epidermal or epithelial tissue of the subject, or transdermally via a "patch". Such compositions

SECRET

257
206

include, for example, lotions, creams, solutions, gels and solids. These topical compositions preferably comprise a safe and effective amount, usually at least about 0.1%, and preferably from about 1% to about 5%, of the Formula (I) compound. Suitable carriers for topical administration preferably remain in place on the skin as a continuous film, and resist being removed by perspiration or immersion in water. Generally, the carrier is organic in nature and capable of having dispersed or dissolved therein the Formula (I) compound. The carrier may include pharmaceutically-acceptable emollients, emulsifiers, thickening agents, solvents and the like.

VI. Methods of Administration:

This invention also provides methods of treating or preventing disorders associated with excess or undesired metalloprotease activity in a human or other animal subject, by administering a safe and effective amount of a Formula (I) compound to said subject. As used herein, a "disorder associated with excess or undesired metalloprotease activity" is any disorder characterized by degradation of matrix proteins. The methods of the invention are useful in treating or preventing disorders described above.

Compositions of this invention can be administered topically or systemically. Systemic application includes any method of introducing Formula (I) compound into the tissues of the body, e.g., intra-articular (especially in treatment of rheumatoid arthritis), intrathecal, epidural, intramuscular, transdermal, intravenous, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, sublingual, rectal, and oral administration. The Formula (I) compounds of the present invention are preferably administered orally.

The specific dosage of inhibitor to be administered, as well as the duration of treatment, and whether the treatment is topical or systemic are interdependent. The dosage and treatment regimen will also depend upon such factors as the specific Formula (I) compound used, the treatment indication, the ability of the Formula (I) compound to reach minimum inhibitory concentrations at the site of the metalloprotease to be inhibited, the personal attributes of the subject (such as weight), compliance with the treatment regimen, and the presence and severity of any side effects of the treatment.

Typically, for a human adult (weighing approximately 70 kilograms), from about 5 mg to about 3000 mg, more preferably from about 5 mg to about 1000 mg, more preferably from about 10 mg to about 100 mg, of Formula (I) compound are

258
207

administered per day for systemic administration. It is understood that these dosage ranges are by way of example only, and that daily administration can be adjusted depending on the factors listed above.

5 A preferred method of administration for treatment of rheumatoid arthritis is oral or parenterally via intra-articular injection. As is known and practiced in the art, all formulations for parenteral administration must be sterile. For mammals, especially humans, (assuming an approximate body weight of 70 kilograms) individual doses of from about 10 mg to about 1000 mg are preferred.

10 A preferred method of systemic administration is oral. Individual doses of from about 10 mg to about 1000 mg, preferably from about 10 mg to about 300 mg are preferred.

15 Topical administration can be used to deliver the Formula (I) compound systemically, or to treat a subject locally. The amounts of Formula (I) compound to be topically administered depends upon such factors as skin sensitivity, type and location of the tissue to be treated, the composition and carrier (if any) to be administered, the particular Formula (I) compound to be administered, as well as the particular disorder to be treated and the extent to which systemic (as distinguished from local) effects are desired.

20 The inhibitors of the invention can be targeted to specific locations where the metalloprotease is accumulated by using targeting ligands. For example, to focus the inhibitors to metalloprotease contained in a tumor, the inhibitor is conjugated to an antibody or fragment thereof which is immunoreactive with a tumor marker as is generally understood in the preparation of immunotoxins in general. The targeting ligand can also be a ligand suitable for a receptor which is present on the tumor. Any targeting ligand which specifically reacts with a marker for the intended target tissue can be used. Methods for coupling the invention compound to the targeting ligand are well known and are similar to those described below for coupling to carrier. The conjugates are formulated and administered as described above.

30 For localized conditions, topical administration is preferred. For example, to treat ulcerated cornea, direct application to the affected eye may employ a formulation as eyedrops or aerosol. For corneal treatment, the compounds of the invention can also be formulated as gels, drops or ointments, or can be incorporated into collagen or a hydrophilic polymer shield. The materials can also be inserted as a contact lens or reservoir or as a subconjunctival formulation. For treatment of skin inflammation, the

501
44
030399

259
208

compound is applied locally and topically, in a gel, paste, salve or ointment. For treatment of oral diseases, the compound may be applied locally in a gel, paste, mouth wash, or implant. The mode of treatment thus reflects the nature of the condition and suitable formulations for any selected route are available in the art.

5 In all of the foregoing, of course, the compounds of the invention can be administered alone or as mixtures, and the compositions may further include additional drugs or excipients as appropriate for the indication.

Some of the compounds of the invention also inhibit bacterial metalloproteases. Some bacterial metalloproteases may be less dependent on the stereochemistry of the inhibitor, whereas substantial differences are found between diastereomers in their ability
10 to inactivate the mammalian proteases. Thus, this pattern of activity can be used to distinguish between the mammalian and bacterial enzymes.

VII. Preparation and Use of Antibodies:

Metalloproteases active at a particularly undesired location (e.g., an organ or
15 certain types of cells) can be targeted by conjugating the compounds of the invention to a targeting ligand specific for a marker at that location such as an antibody or fragment thereof or a receptor ligand. Conjugation methods are known in the art.

The invention is also directed to various other processes which take advantage of the unique properties of these compounds. Thus, in another aspect, the invention is
20 directed to the compounds of Formula (I) conjugated to solid supports. These conjugates can be used as affinity reagents for the purification of a desired metalloprotease.

In another aspect, the invention is directed to the compounds of Formula (I) conjugated to label. As the compounds of the invention bind to at least one metalloprotease, the label can be used to detect the presence of relatively high levels of
25 metalloprotease *in vivo* or *in vitro* cell culture.

In addition, the compounds of Formula (I) can be conjugated to carriers which permit the use of these compounds in immunization protocols to prepare antibodies specifically immunoreactive with the compounds of the invention. Typical conjugation methods are known in the art. These antibodies are then useful both in therapy and in
30 monitoring the dosage of the inhibitors.

The invention compounds can also be coupled to labels such as scintigraphic labels, e.g., technetium 99 or I-131, using standard coupling methods. The labeled compounds are administered to subjects to determine the locations of excess amounts of one or more

SECRET

260
209

metalloproteases in vivo. The ability of the inhibitors to selectively bind metalloprotease is thus taken advantage of to map the distribution of these enzymes in situ. The techniques can also be employed in histological procedures and the labeled invention compounds can be used in competitive immunoassays.

5 The following non-limiting examples illustrate the compounds, compositions, and uses of the present invention.

VIII. Examples - Compound Preparation

Compounds are analyzed using ¹H and ¹³C NMR, elemental analysis, mass spectra and/or infrared spectra, as appropriate.

10 Typically tetrahydrofuran (THF) is distilled from sodium and benzophenone, diisopropylamine is distilled from calcium hydride and all other solvents are purchased as the appropriate grade. Chromatography is performed on silica gel (70 - 230 mesh; Aldrich) or (230 - 400 mesh; Merk) as appropriate. Thin layer chromatography analysis (TLC) is performed on glass mounted silica gel plates (200 - 300 mesh; Baker) and visualized with
15 UV or 5% phosphomolybdic acid in ethanol (EtOH).

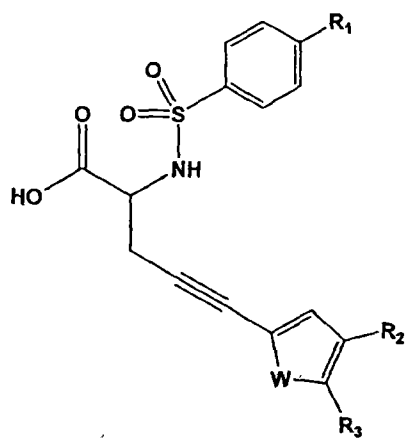
The following abbreviations are used herein:

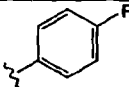
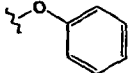
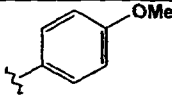
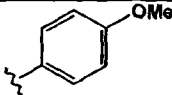
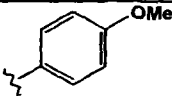
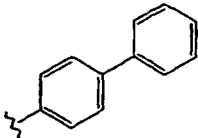
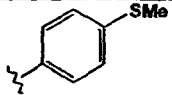
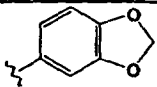
MeOH: methanol	Et ₃ N: triethylamine
EtOAc: ethylacetate	Et ₂ O: diethylether
Ph: phenyl	boc: <i>t</i> -butoxycarbonyl
20 DMF: N,N-dimethylformamide	acac: acetyl acetate
DME: dimethoxyethane	dil.: dilute
conc.: concentrated	wrt.: with respect to
DCC: 1,3-Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide	HOBT: 1-Hydroxybenzotriazole

25 The R groups used to illustrate the compound examples do not correlate to the respective R groups used to describe the various moieties of Formula (I). That is, for example, R¹, R² and R³ used to describe Formula (I) in the Summary of the Invention section and Section II of the Detailed Description do not represent the same moieties as R₁, R₂, and R₃ in this Section VIII.

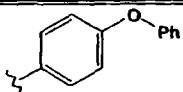
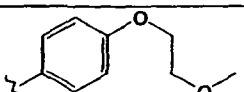
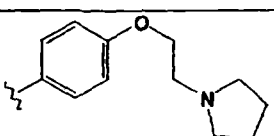
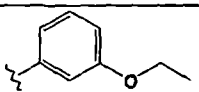
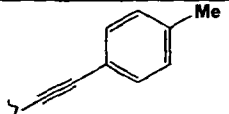
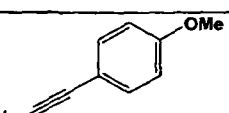
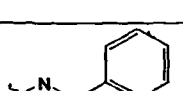
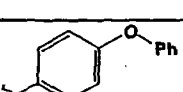
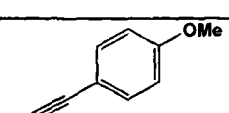
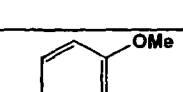
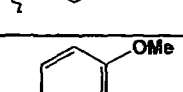
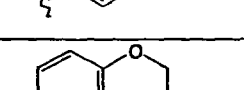
Examples 1-12

30 The following chemical formula along with Table 1 shows the structure of compounds made according to the description in Examples 1-12 described below:

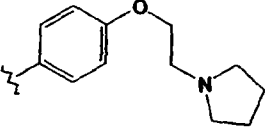
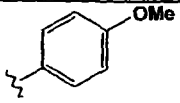
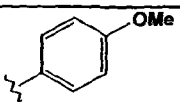
[illegible]

Example	R^1	W	R^2	R^3
1		-CH=CH-	-H	-H
2		-CH=CH-	-H	-H
3		-CH=CH-	-H	-H
4		-CH=CH-	-H	-N-Morpholine
5		-CH=CH-	-N-Morpholine	-H
6		-CH=CH-	-H	-H
7		-CH=CH-	-H	-H
8		-CH=CH-	-H	-H

262
211

9		-CH=CH-	-H	-H
10		-CH=CH-	-H	-H
11		-CH=CH-	-H	-H
12		-CH=CH-	-H	-H
13		-CH=CH-	-H	-H
14		-CH=CH-	-H	-H
15		-CH=CH-	-H	-H
16		-CH=N-	-H	-H
17		-CH=N-	-H	-H
18		-CH=N-	-H	-H
19		-O-	-H	-H
20		-O-	-H	-H

666000 445225

21		-O-	-H	-H
22		-S-	-H	-H
23		-NMe-	-H	-H

Example 1

Preparation of 2-[[4'-Fluoro-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid

- 5 a. **Methyl 2-[[4'-fluoro-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate:** The starting Methyl 2-*N*-*boc*-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate **1c** (382 mg, 1.26 mmol, prepared as described in *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1994, 35, 3669), is taken in 10 mL of MeOH and treated with 0.5 mL of SO₂Cl₂. The resulting mixture is stirred for 4 hr and then evaporated to dryness. The resulting solid is taken in 6 mL of CH₂Cl₂ in the presence of 0.5
- 10 mL of Et₃N and treated with 2-4'-fluorobiphenylsulfonyl chloride (306 mg, 1.13 mmol.) and the resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature ("rt") for 18 hr and then partitioned between 1N HCl and EtOAc. The organic layer is then washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a pale yellow solid which is recrystallized from EtOAc:Hexanes to give a white solid.
- 15 **ESI MS:** *m/z* (rel intensity) 455.0 (100, M + NH₄⁺), 437.7 (20, M + H⁺).
- b. The methyl ester **1a** (110 mg, 0.25 mmol) is treated with KOH (250 mg, 4.46 mmol) in 15 mL of MeOH:H₂O (10:1) and stirred for 24 hr at room temperature. A white precipitate comes out of solution. The material is concentrated and partitioned between 1N HCl and EtOAc. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and
- 20 evaporated. The solid residue is recrystallized from EtOAc:Hexanes (2:1) to give the title compound as white crystals.
- ESI MS:** *m/z* (rel intensity) 441.0 (100, M + NH₄⁺), 424.0 (85, M + H⁺).

Example 2**Preparation of 2-(4-Phenyloxyphenylsulfonyl)-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid**

a. **Methyl 2-(4-phenyloxyphenylsulfonyl)-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate:** The starting t-butyl-carbamate 1c (734 mg, 2.42 mmol) is converted to the title sulfonamide as described for example 1a. The crude residue is adsorbed onto silica and then eluted through a column of flash silica with Hexanes:EtOAc (2:1 to 1:2) to give a clear syrup which solidified upon standing.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 466.9 (80, M + NH₄⁺), 449.9 (100, M + H⁺).

b. The methyl ester 2a (308 mg, 0.71 mmol) is hydrolyzed to its relative carboxylic acid as described for example 1b. The solid residue is recrystallized from EtOAc:Hexanes (1:1) to give the title compound as white crystals.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 453.0 (100, M + NH₄⁺), 435.9 (75, M + H⁺).

Example 3**Preparation of 2-[[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid**

a. **Methyl 2-(4-iodophenylsulfonyl)-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate:** The starting t-butyl-carbamate 1c (3.38 g, 11.2 mmol) is converted to the title sulfonamide upon treatment with 4-iodobenzene sulfonyl chloride (4.05 g, 13.4 mmol) as described for example 1a. The crude residue is adsorbed onto silica and then eluted through a column of flash silica with Hexanes:Et₂O (7:3 to 2:3) to give 3.9g a yellow gum which solidifies upon standing.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 486.9 (100, M⁺ + NH₄⁺), 469.8 (25, M + H⁺).

b. **Methyl 2-[[4'-methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate:** The starting sulfonamide 3a (804 mg, 1.71 mmol) and 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid (391 mg, 2.57 mmol) is taken in 15 mL of benzene, 2 mL of EtOH and 2 mL of water and treated with Pd(PPh₃)₄ and 100 mg of Na₂CO₃. The mixture is brought to a mild reflux for 18 hr and then partitioned between EtOAc and 1N HCl. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. The residue is recrystallized from hexanes:EtOAc (2:1) to give off-white solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 449.9 (100, M + NH₄⁺), 466.9 (75, M + H⁺).

c. The methyl ester 3b (286 mg, 0.64 mmol) is hydrolyzed to its relative carboxylic acid as described for example 1b. The solid residue is recrystallized from EtOAc:Hexanes (1:1) to give white crystals.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 453.0 (100, M + NH₄⁺), 436.0 (60, M + H⁺).

Example 4

Preparation of 2-[[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-(4-morpholinophenyl)-pent-4-ynoic acid

- 5 a. Methyl 2-*N*-*boc*-amino-5-(4-morpholinophenyl)-pent-4-ynoate: 4-Iodoaniline (6.2 g, 28.4 mmol) is taken in 50 mL of DMF in the presence of 8 mL of bromoethyl ether and 10 mL of Et₃N and heated to 60°C for 24 hr. The mixture is then diluted with EtOAc and washed 3x with dil. NaHCO₃, 1x with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. The residue is then recrystallized from MeOH to give 4.21 g of 4-iodophenylmorpholine as a pale brown solid.

The starting methyl 2-*N*-*boc*-amino-5-pent-4-ynoate **4e** (1.62 g, 7.14 mmol, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1994, 35, 3669) and the 4-iodophenylmorpholine (2.06 g, 7.14 mmol) are taken in 16 mL of DMF in the presence of 1.6 mL of Et₃N, Pd(PPh₃)₄ (650 mg, 0.56 mmol), and CuI (240 mg, 1.26 mmol). The mixture is then heated to 60° C for 20 hr. and then partitioned between EtOAc and dil. NaHCO₃. The organic layer is washed 2x with water, 1x with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a deep red residue which is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through a column of flash silica with hexanes:EtOAc (4:1 to 1:1) to give a yellow solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 389.1 (100, M + H⁺).

- 20 b. Methyl 2-(4-iodophenylsulfonyl)-amino-5-(4-morpholinophenyl)-pent-4-ynoate: The starting *t*-butylcarbamate **4a** (1.23 g, 3.17 mmol) is converted to the title sulfonamide upon treatment with 4-iodobenzene sulfonyl chloride (1.15 g, 3.80 mmol) as described for example 1a. The crude residue is adsorbed onto silica and then eluted through a column of flash silica with Hexanes:EtOAc (3:1 to 1:2) to give a pale yellow solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 554.0 (100, M + H⁺).

- c. Methyl 2-[[4'-methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-(4-morpholinophenyl)-pent-4-ynoate: The starting sulfonamide **4b** (420 mg, 0.76 mmol) is converted to the title compound with 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid (172 mg, 1.14 mmol) as described for compound 3b. The resulting solid is recrystallized from EtOAc to give a pale yellow solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 535.0 (100, M + H⁺).

266
219

d. The methyl ester **4c** (128 mg, 0.24 mmol) is hydrolyzed to its relative carboxylic acid as described for example **1b**. The solid residue is recrystallized from EtOAc:MeOH (10:1) to give white crystals.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 543.0 (40, $M + Na^+$), 521.0 (100, $M + H^+$).

5

Example 5

Preparation of 2-([4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl)-amino-5-(3-morpholinophenyl)-pent-4-ynoic acid

a. Methyl 2-*N*-*boc*-amino-5-(3-morpholinophenyl)-pent-4-ynoate: 3-Iodoaniline is converted to 3-iodophenylmorpholine as described for **4a**. The residue is then adsorbed onto silica and eluted through flash silica with hexanes:EtOAc (1:1 to 0:1) to give 3-iodophenylmorpholine as a yellow gum.

The starting free acetylene **4e** (1.4 g, 6.1 mmol) and the 4-iodophenylmorpholine (1.68 g, 5.81 mmol) are coupled as described for **4a**. The crude product is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through a column of flash silica with hexanes:EtOAc (4:1) to give a yellow gum.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 389.1 (100, $M + H^+$).

b. Methyl 2-(4-iodophenylsulfonyl)-amino-5-(3-morpholinophenyl)-pent-4-ynoate: The starting *t*-butylcarbamate **5a** (1.58 g, 4.07 mmol) is converted to the title sulfonamide upon treatment with 4-iodobenzene sulfonyl chloride (1.11 g, 3.66 mmol) as described for example **1a**. The crude residue is adsorbed onto silica and then eluted through a column of flash silica with Hexanes:EtOAc (4:1 to 0:1) to give a pale yellow solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 554.8 (100, $M + H^+$).

c. Methyl 2-([4'-methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl)-amino-5-(3-morpholinophenyl)-pent-4-ynoate: The starting sulfonamide **5b** (367 mg, 0.66 mmol) is converted to the title compound with 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid (151 mg, 1.14 mmol) as described for compound **3b**. The crude product is adsorbed onto silica and then eluted through a column of flash silica with Hexanes:EtOAc (4:1 to 1:1) to give a pale orange-yellow, foamy solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 535.0 (100, $M + H^+$).

d. The methyl ester **5c** (250 mg, 0.47 mmol) is hydrolyzed to its relative carboxylic acid as described for example **4d**. The solid residue is eluted through a short silica gel column with EtOAc:MeOH (1:0 to 4:1) to give a brownish solid

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 521.0 (100, M + H⁺).

Example 6

Preparation of 2-[[[(1,1'-4',1'')-Triphenyl]-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid

- 5 a. **Methyl 2-[[[(1,1'-4',1'')-Triphenyl]-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate:** The starting sulfonamide 3a (1.0 g, 2.13 mmol) and biphenylboronic acid (633 mg, 3.2 mmol) are coupled as described for compound 3b. The residue is recrystallized from hexanes:EtOAc (1:10) to give an off-white solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 513.2 (30, M + NH₄⁺), 496.1 (25, M + H⁺).

- 10 b. The methyl ester 6a (497 mg, 1.0 mmol) is hydrolyzed to its relative carboxylic acid as described for example 1b. The solid residue is recrystallized from EtOAc:Hexanes (2:1) to give a tan solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 505.0 (12, M + Na⁺), 499.0 (40, M + NH₄⁺), 482.0 (100, M + H⁺).

Example 7

Preparation of 2-[[[4'-Methylthio-(1,1'-biphenyl)p-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid

- a. **Methyl 2-[[[4'-Methylthio-(1,1'-biphenyl)p-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate:** The starting sulfonamide 3a (1.0 g, 2.13 mmol) and 4-methylthiophenylboronic acid (540 mg, 3.2 mmol) are coupled as described for compound 3b. The residue is recrystallized from hexanes:EtOAc (1:5) to give an orange solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 483.0 (20, M + NH₄⁺), 466.0 (60, M + H⁺), 279.0 (100).

- b. The methyl ester 7a (665 mg, 1.4 mmol) is hydrolyzed to its relative carboxylic acid as described for example 1b. The solid residue is recrystallized from EtOAc:Hexanes (2:1) to give a yellowish solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 469.0 (30, M + NH₄⁺), 452.0 (60, M + H⁺), 279.0 (100).

Example 8

Preparation of 2-[[[3',4'-Methylenedioxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid

- 30 a. **Methyl 2-[[[3',4'-Methylenedioxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate:** The starting sulfonamide 3a (804 mg, 1.72 mmol) and 4-methylenedioxyphenylboronic acid (430 mg, 2.59 mmol) are coupled to give the title

268
217

compound as described for compound 3b. The crude product is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through flash silica with hexanes:EtOAc (2:1 to 1:3) to give a pale yellow solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 481.0 (100, M + NH₄⁺), 464.0 (7, M + H⁺).

- 5 **b.** Methyl ester 8a (391 mg, 0.84 mmol) is hydrolyzed to its relative carboxylic acid as described for example 1b. The solid residue is recrystallized from EtOAc:Hexanes (2:1) to give white crystals.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 466.9 (70, M + NH₄⁺), 449.9 (100, M + H⁺).

Example 9

10 **Preparation of 2-[[4'-Phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid**

See: to M.D. Vleeschauwer and J.Y. Gauthier, *Synlett*, 1997, 375.

- 15 **a. 4-Phenyloxyphenyl boronic acid:** Mg turnings (820 mg, 34.2 mmol) are suspended in THF (60 mL) in a three-necked flask fitted with addition funnel and condenser. A crystal of iodine is added to the suspension. Phenyloxy phenyl bromide (5 mL, 28.5 mmol) in THF (15 mL) is added dropwise using the addition funnel to the Mg/I₂ suspension, maintaining a slow reflux of the solvent, then after the completion of addition the mixture is brought to reflux for the next 3 hrs. After allowing the mixture to cool down to room temperature, triethyl borate (5.8 mL, 34.20 mmol) in THF (15 mL) is added dropwise via
20 the addition funnel. To the mixture is added 10 % ammonium chloride (50 mL), the layers are separated and the aqueous layer is extracted with EtOAc (50 mL). The combined organic extracts are dried over MgSO₄, filtered and the solvents removed by rotary evaporation. The crude solid product is recrystallized from EtOAc/hexanes mixtures to afford an off-white boronic acid product, which is stored under refrigeration.
- 25 **b. Methyl-[4'-phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfide:** Bromothioanisole (500 mg, 2.39 mmol) and Pd(PPh₃)₄ (138 mg, 0.12 mmol) are mixed in degassed benzene (20 mL). 2 M Na₂CO₃ (3 mL, 6.0 mmol) is added to the mixture followed by boronic acid (563 mg, 2.63 mmol). The biphasic mixture is refluxed overnight. To the cooled reaction mixture is added water (10 mL). The layers are separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with
30 EtOAc (2 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts are dried over MgSO₄. Filtration of the mixture followed by removal of the solvent by rotary evaporation affords a crude solid product, which is filtered through a plug of silica using EtOAc as solvent. The filtrate is evaporated and the solid residue is recrystallized using methanol to afford the title compound

269
210

c. **Methyl-[4'-phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfoxide:** The sulfide (460 mg, 1.58 mmol) is dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL). The solution is cooled to 0 °C, and *m*CPBA (388 mg, 1.58 mmol) is added in 4 portions over 10 mins. The reaction mixture is quenched with 10 % $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ (10 mL). The layers are separated and the organic layer is washed with satd NaHCO_3 (5 mL). The washed organic layer is dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated via rotary evaporation to afford a crude sulfoxide which is taken directly to the next step without further purification.

d. **Acetoxymethyl-[4'-phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfide:** The above crude sulfoxide is mixed with NaOAc (750 mg, excess) in Ac_2O (5 mL). The suspension is heated to 140 °C for 3 hrs. The solvent is removed via rotary evaporation and the residue is dissolved in EtOAc (10 mL). The solution is washed with satd NaHCO_3 , the layers separated and the organic layer dried with MgSO_4 . Filtration of the solvent followed by concentration by rotary affords the α -acetoxy sulfide which is taken as crude to the next step.

e. **Acetoxymethyl-[4'-phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfone:** The crude sulfide **9d** is dissolved in 1:2 $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ (12 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. MMPP (1.08 g, 1.74 mmol) is added in one portion. The reaction mixture is stirred at 0 °C for 30 mins. Water (5 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) are added to the reaction mixture and the layers separated. The organic layer is washed with satd NaHCO_3 solution and then dried with MgSO_4 . Filtration followed by removal of the solvent by rotary evaporation affords a solid which is purified by recrystallization from $\text{EtOAc}/\text{hexanes}$ mixtures to give a white solid.

f. **[4'-phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonate:** The sulfone (400 mg, 1.09 mmol) is dissolved in 1:2 MeOH/THF (9 mL). The solution is cooled to 0 °C and 1 M NaOH (1.1 mL, 1.1 mmol) is added dropwise. The solvents are removed by rotary evaporation and the residual water is removed by azeotroping with benzene. The solid is taken as crude to the next step.

g. **[4'-phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl chloride:** The above crude sulfinate is dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) at 0 °C. To the solution is added 1 M sulfonyl chloride (1.1 mL, 1.1 mmol). After the addition is complete, the reaction mixture is stirred at 0 °C for another 30 mins. To the reaction mixture is added water (5 mL). The layers are separated, the organic layer is dried with MgSO_4 and finally filtered. Removal of the organic solvent by rotary evaporation affords the crude sulfonyl chloride which is purified by chromatography on silica gel (3:1 $\text{hexanes}/\text{EtOAc}$) to afford the pure sulfonyl chloride.

270
219

h. The sulfonyl chloride 9g is coupled to methyl ester 1c as described for compound 1a. This material is then saponified and purified as described for example 1.

Example 10

Preparation of 2-{{4'-(2-Methoxyethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl}-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid

a. [4'-(2-Methoxyethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl chloride: 1-Bromo-4-(2-Methoxyethoxy)-benzene is converted to the title sulfonyl chloride according to the sequence of procedures listed for compounds 9a-g.

b. The sulfonyl chloride 10e was coupled to methyl ester 1c as described for compound 1a. This material was then saponified and purified as described for example 1.

Example 11

Preparation of 2-{{4'-(2-N-pyrrolidino-ethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl}-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid

a. [4'-(2-N-pyrrolidino-ethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl chloride: 1-Bromo-4-(2-N-pyrrolidino-ethoxy)-benzene is converted to the title sulfonyl chloride according to the sequence of procedures listed for compounds 9a-g.

b. The sulfonyl chloride 11e was coupled to methyl ester 1c as described for compound 1a. This material was then saponified and purified as described for example 1.

Example 12

Preparation of 2-{{3'-Ethoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl}-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid

a. Methyl 2-{{3'-Ethoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl}-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate: The starting sulfonamide 3a (1.0 g, 2.13 mmol) and 3-ethoxyphenylboronic acid (532 mg, 3.2 mmol) are coupled as described for compound 3b. The residue is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through a flash silica column with hexanes:EtOAc (9:1 to 4:1) to give a yellow-orange gum.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 498.0 (25), 466.0 (100, M - H⁺).

b. The methyl ester 12a (526 mg, 1.1 mmol) is hydrolyzed to its relative carboxylic acid as described for example 1b. The solid residue is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through a flash silica column with EtOAc:MeOH (1:0 to 4:1) to give a yellow solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 467.0 (30, M + NH₄⁺), 449.9 (35, M + H⁺), 279.0 (100).

27+
22Example 13**Preparation of 2-[4-(4-Methylphenyl)-acetylenylbenzene sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-ynoic acid**

5 **a. Methyl 2-[4-(4-Methylphenyl)-acetylenylbenzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-ynoate:** The starting iodo sulfonamide **3a** (0.7 g, 1.49 mmol) and 4-ethynyltoluene (0.21 g, 1.79 mmol) are taken in 10 mL of DMF in the presence of 0.42 mL of Et₃N, Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂ (26.1 mg, 0.037 mmol), and CuI (15 mg, 0.074 mmol). The mixture is then heated to 50°C for 18 hr. and then partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The organic layer is washed with 1N HCl, aqueous NaHCO₃ and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and
10 evaporated to give a red residue which is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through a column of flash silica with hexanes : EtOAc (4:1) to give a pale yellow solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 475.1 (10, M + NH₄⁺), 458.1 (100, M + H⁺).

b. The methyl ester **13a** (330 mg, 0.72 mmol) is hydrolyzed to its relative carboxylic acid as described for example 1b. The solid residue is triturated from EtOAc:hexane to
15 give white crystals.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 444.1 (100, M + H⁺).

Example 14**Preparation of 2-[4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-acetylenylbenzene sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-ynoic acid**

20 **a. Methyl 2-[4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-acetylenylbenzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-ynoate:** The starting iodo sulfonamide **3a** (0.54 g, 1.15 mmol) and 4-methoxyphenylacetylene (0.2 g, 1.49 mmol) are taken in 10 mL of DMF in the presence of 0.32 mL of Et₃N, Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂ (40.4 mg, 0.058 mmol), and CuI (24 mg, 0.128 mmol). The mixture is then heated to 55°C for 18 hr. and then partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The
25 organic layer is washed with 1N HCl, aqueous NaHCO₃ and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a residue which is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through a column of flash silica with hexane:EtOAc (4:1 to 2:1) to give the desired product.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 474.1 (100, M + H⁺).

b. The methyl ester **14a** (260 mg, 0.55 mmol) is hydrolyzed to its relative carboxylic acid as described for example 1b. The solid residue is recrystallized from EtOAc:hexane to
30 give the desired product.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 477.1 (66, M + NH₄⁺), 460.1 (100, M + H⁺).

2-(4-Phenylazobenzenesulfonyl)-amino-5-phenylpentynoic acid

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 465.3 (16, M + Na), 448.3 (100, M + H⁺).

10 **b.** The methyl ester **15a** (0.46 g, 1.04 mmol) is treated with LiOH (132 mg, 3.1 mmol) in 10 mL of THF:H₂O (1:1) and stirred for 17 hr at room temperature. The solution is acidified to pH 2-3 with 1N HCl, then extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. The solid residue is recrystallized from EtOAc:Hexanes (1:2) to give the title compound as an orange solid.

15 **ESI MS:** m/z (rel intensity) 451.3 (21, M + NH₄⁺), 434.2 (100, M + H⁺).

Preparation of 2-{{4'-Phenyloxy(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl}-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(pyridin-3-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid

The starting Methyl 2-*N*-*boc*-amino-5-(pyridin-3-yl)-pent-4-ynoate **16a** (prepared as described in *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1994, 35, 3669), is converted to the title compound as described for example 9.

Preparation of 2-[4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-acetylenylbenzene sulfonyl]-amino-5-(pyridin-3-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid

The starting Methyl 2-*N*-*boc*-amino-5-(pyridin-3-yl)-pent-4-ynoate **16a** is converted to the title compound as described for example 14.

Preparation of 2-[[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-(pyridin-3-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid

The starting Methyl 2-*N*-*boc*-amino-5-(pyridin-3-yl)-pent-4-ynoate **16a** is converted to the title compound as described for example 1.

222

Example 19

Preparation of 2-{{4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl}-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(furan-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid

5 The starting Methyl 2-*N*-*boc*-amino-5-(furan-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoate 19a (prepared as described in *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1994, 35, 3669), is converted to the title compound as described for example 1.

Example 20

Preparation of 2-{{4'-(2-Methoxyethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl}-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(furan-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid

10 The starting Methyl 2-*N*-*boc*-amino-5-(furan-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoate 19a is converted to the title compound as described for example 10.

Example 21

Preparation of 2-{{4'-(2-*N*-pyrrolidino-ethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl}-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(furan-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid

15 The starting Methyl 2-*N*-*boc*-amino-5-(furan-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoate 19a is converted to the title compound as described for example 11.

Example 22

Preparation of 2-{{4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl}-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(thiophen-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid

20 The starting Methyl 2-*N*-*boc*-amino-5-(thiophen-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoate 22a (prepared as described in *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1994, 35, 3669), is converted to the title compound as described for example 1.

Example 23

Preparation of 2-{{4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl}-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(*N*-methylpyrrol-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid

25 The starting Methyl 2-*N*-*boc*-amino-5-(*N*-methylpyrrol-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoate 19a (prepared as described in *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1994, 35, 3669), is converted to the title compound as described for example 1.

Examples 24 - 29

30 The following chemical formula along with Table 2 shows the structure of compounds made according to the description in Examples 24-29 described below:

274
223

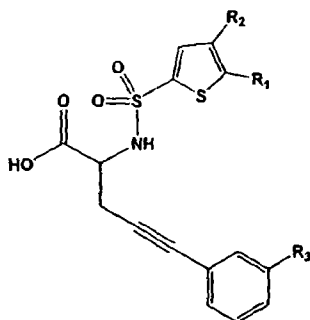


Table 2

Example	R ¹	R ²	R ³
24		-H	-H
25		-H	-H
26	-H		-H
27		-H	-H
28		-H	-N-morpholine
29		-H	-NMe ₂

Example 24

5 Preparation of 2-[[5-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-thiophen-2-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-ynoic acid:

a. Methyl 2-[(5-bromothiophen-2-yl)-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate:

The starting t-butyl-carbamate 1c (3.38 g, 11.2 mmol) is converted to the title sulfonamide upon treatment with 5-bromothiophen-2-yl sulfonyl chloride (4.05 g, 13.4 mmol) as
 10 described for example 1a. The crude residue is adsorbed onto silica and then eluted

275
224

through a column of flash silica with Hexanes:Et₂O (7:3 to 2:3) to give 3.9 of yellow gum which solidified upon standing.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 447.1 (100, M⁺ + Na⁺), 445.2 (85, M⁺ + Na⁺), 430.1 (45, M + H⁺), 428.1 (42, M + H⁺).

5 **b. Methyl 2-[[5-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-thiophen-2-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-ynoate:** The starting sulfonamide **24a** (430 mg, 1.0 mmol) and 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid (230 mg, 1.5 mmol) is taken in 15 mL of benzene, 0.5 mL of EtOH and 1 mL of water and treated with Pd(PPh₃)₄ (35 mg, 0.03 mmol) and Na₂CO₃ (0.21 g, 2 mmol). The mixture is brought to a mild reflux for 18 hr and then partitioned between
10 EtOAc and 1N HCl. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. The residue is recrystallized from hexanes:EtOAc (7:3) to give 270 mg of off-white solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 473 (100, M + NH₄⁺), 456 (75, M + H⁺).

c. The methyl ester **24b** (237 mg, 0.5 mmol) is hydrolyzed to its relative carboxylic
15 acid as described for example 1b. The solid residue is recrystallized from EtOAc:hexane to give 130 mg of desired product.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 459 (100, M + NH₄⁺), 442 (94, M + H⁺).

Example 25

Preparation of 2-[[5-(4-methoxyphenylacetylenyl)-thiophen-2-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-ynoic acid

20 **a. Methyl 2-[[5-(4-methoxyphenylacetylenyl)-thiophen-2-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-ynoate:** The starting bromo thiophene sulfonamide **24a** (0.47 g, 1.1 mmol) and 4-methoxyphenylacetylene (0.19 g, 1.42 mmol) are taken in 10 mL of DMF in the presence of 0.31 mL of Et₃N, Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂ (38.6 mg, 0.055 mmol), and CuI (21 mg, 0.11
25 mmol). The mixture is then heated to 55°C for 18 hr. and then partitioned between EtOAc and H₂O. The organic layer is washed with 1N HCl, aqueous NaHCO₃, and brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a red residue which is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through a column of flash silica with hexanes:EtOAc (4:1) to give 0.21 g of pale yellow solid.

30 ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 497.1 (28, M + NH₄⁺), 480.3 (100, M + H⁺).

b. The methyl ester **25a** (110 mg, 0.23 mmol) is hydrolyzed to its relative carboxylic acid as described for example 1b. The solid residue is recrystallized from EtOAc:hexane to give 80 mg of white crystals.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 483.3 (16, M + NH₄⁺), 466.2 (100, M + H⁺).

Example 26

Preparation of 2-[[[4-benzenesulphonyl]-thiophen-2-yl]-sulphonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid:

a. Methyl 2-[[[4-benzenesulphonyl]-thiophen-2-yl]-sulphonyl]-amino-5-phenylpentynoate: The starting t-butyl-carbamate 1c (0.276 mg, 1.16mmol) is converted to the title sulfonamide upon treatment with 2-[[[4-benzenesulphonyl]-thiophen-2-yl]-sulphonyl] chloride (340 mg, 1.05 mmol) as described for example 1a.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 507 (46, M + NH₄⁺), 490 (100, M + H⁺).

b. The methyl ester 26a (0.15 g, 0.30 mmol) is treated with NaOH (61 mg, 1.5 mmol) in 3 mL of methanol and 5 ml of water, and stirred for 17 h at room temperature. The solution is acidified to pH 2-3 with 1N HCl, then extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. The solid residue is recrystallized from EtOAc / Hexanes (1:4) to give the desired product.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 493 (100, M + NH₄⁺), 476 (12, M + H⁺).

Example 27

Preparation of 2-[[[5-benzenesulphonyl]-thiophen-2-yl]-sulphonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid

a. Methyl 2-[[[5-benzenesulphonyl]-thiophen-2-yl]-sulphonyl]-amino-5-phenylpentynoate: The starting t-butyl-carbamate 1c (0.42 g, 1.75mmol) is converted to the title sulfonamide upon treatment with 2-[[[5-benzenesulphonyl]-thiophen-2-yl]-sulphonyl] chloride (620 mg, 1.93 mmol) as described for example 1a.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 507 (75, M + NH₄⁺), 490 (100, M + H⁺).

b. The methyl ester 27a (0.185 g, 0.39 mmol) is converted to the title acid as described for compound 26b.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 493 (86, M + NH₄⁺), 476 (100, M + H⁺).

Example 28

Preparation of 2-[[[5-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-thiophen-2-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-(3-N-morpholino)-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid

The methyl ester 5a is converted to the title compound as described for example 24.

277
226

Example 29

Preparation of 2-[[5-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-thiophen-2-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-(3-*N,N*-dimethylamino)-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid

- 5 The dimethylamino-analog of methyl ester 5a is prepared as described for compound 5a and then converted to the title compound as described for example 24.

Examples 30 - 49

- 10 The following chemical formula along with Table 3 shows the structure of compounds made according to the description in Examples 30-49 described below:

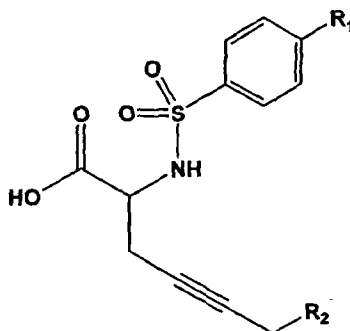
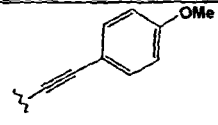
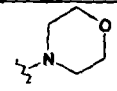
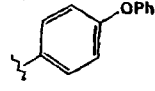
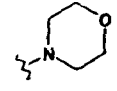
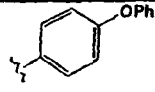
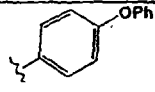
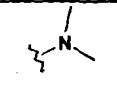
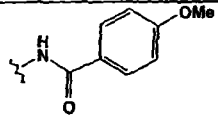
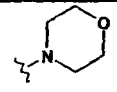
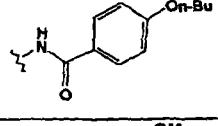
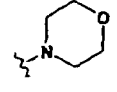
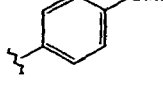
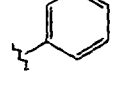
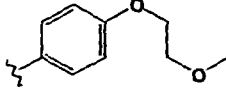
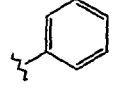
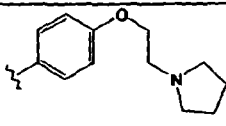
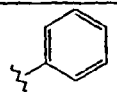
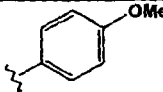
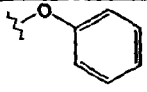
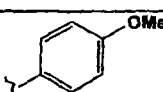
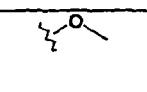
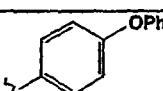
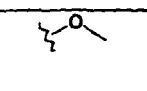
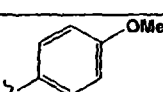
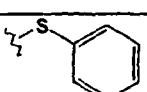
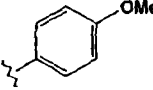
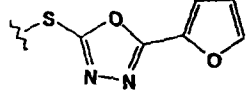
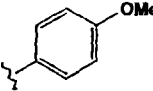
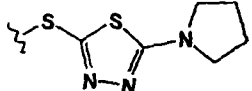


Table 3

<u>Example</u>	<u>R¹</u>	<u>R²</u>
30		
31		
32		
33		
34		

35		
36		
37		
38		
39		
40		
41		
42		
43		
44		
45		
46		
47		

279
228

48		
49		

Example 30**Preparation of 2-[(1,1'-Biphenyl-4-yl)-sulfonyl]-amino-6-pyrrolidinohex-4-ynoic acid**

a. **Methyl t-boc-amino-6-pyrrolidinohex-4-ynoate:** Pyrrolidine (936 mL, 11.2 mmol) is taken in 6 mL of dioxane and treated with paraformaldehyde (337 mg, 11.2 mmol wrt. monomer) and the resulting mixture is allowed to stir for 30 min. The free acetylene **4e** (1.7 g, 7.49 mmol) is separately dissolved in dioxane and added to the previous solution, treated with $\text{Cu}(\text{acac})_2$ (392 mg, 1.5 mmol), heated to 90°C for 3 hr., and partitioned between EtOAc and dil. Na_2CO_3 . The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated. The crude residue is then adsorbed onto silica and eluted through a column of flash silica with EtOAc:MeOH (1:0 to 5:1) to give a pale yellow syrup. ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 311.1 (100, $\text{M} + \text{H}^+$), 255.0 (65), 211.0 (10).

b. **Methyl 2-(4-iodophenylsulfonyl)-amino-6-pyrrolidinohex-4-ynoate:** The starting t-butyl-carbamate **30a** (1.04 g, 3.35 mmol) is taken in 15 mL of MeOH and treated with 2 mL of SOCl_2 . The resulting mixture is stirred for 30 min. and evaporated to dryness. The residue is then taken in CH_2Cl_2 and 3 mL of Et_3N and treated with pipsyl chloride (1.32 g, 4.36 mmol) and the mixture is stirred for 18 hr. and then partitioned between CHCl_3 and dil. Na_2CO_3 . The organic layer is dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated and the crude product is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through flash silica with EtOAc:MeOH (1:0 to 2:1) to give the title compound **30b** as well as unsulfonylated free amine **30c**.

30b: ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 476.9 (100, $\text{M} + \text{H}^+$), 211.1 (20).

30c: ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 211.1 (100, $\text{M} + \text{H}^+$), 102.1 (100).

d. **Methyl 2-[(1,1'-Biphenyl-4-yl)-sulfonyl]-amino-6-pyrrolidinohex-4-ynoate:** The free amine **30c** (132 mg, 0.628 mmol) and biphenylsulfonyl chloride (190 mg, 0.754 mmol) is taken in 3 mL of CHCl_3 in the presence of 0.5 mL of Et_3N and stirred for 18 hr. It is then partitioned between CHCl_3 and dil. CHCl_3 . The organic layer is dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated. The residue is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through a column of flash silica with EtOAc:MeOH (1:0 to 5:1) to give a pale yellow syrup.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 457.0 (7, $\text{M} + \text{H}^+$).

260
229

c. The methyl ester **30d** (105 mg, 0.25 mmol) is taken in 10 mL of MeOH:H₂O (10:1) and treated with KOH (115 mg, 2.05 mmol). The resulting mixture is stirred for 18 hr., evaporated to dryness and partitioned between sat. NaH₂PO₄ and CHCl₃:MeOH (15:1). The layers are separated and the aqueous layer similarly twice extracted. Combined organic layers are dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. The crude pale orange residue is then recrystallized from MeOH:EtOAc (4:1) to give an off-white solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 443.0 (100, M + H⁺).

Example 31

Preparation of 2-[[4'-Methoxy(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-pyrrolidinohex-4-ynoic acid

a. **Methyl 2-[[4'-Methoxy(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-pyrrolidinohex-4-ynoate:** The starting sulfonamide **30b** (403 mg, 0.847 mmol) and 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid (193 mg, 1.27 mmol) are taken in 10 mL of benzene, 1.5 mL of EtOH and 1.5 mL of water in the presence of Pd(PPh₃)₄ (29 mg, 0.025 mmol) and 200 mg of Na₂CO₃ and brought to reflux for 18 hr. The mixture is then partitioned between EtOAc and dil. Na₂CO₃. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. The crude product is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through flash silica with EtOAc:MeOH (1:0 to 4:1) to give a pale orange tar.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 457.0 (100, M + H⁺).

b. The methyl ester **31a** (201 mg, 0.44 mmol) is saponified as described for compound **30e**. The crude pale orange residue is then recrystallized from MeOH:EtOAc (4:1) to give a pale orange solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 443. (100, M + H⁺).

Example 32

Preparation of 2-[(1,1'-Biphenyl)-4-yl-sulfonyl]-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid

a. **Methyl 2-N-boc-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoate:** Morpholine (3.23 mL, 37.1 mmol) is coupled with paraformaldehyde (1.12 mg, 37.1 mmol wrt. monomer) and free acetylene **4e** (5.62 g, 24.8 mmol) as described for compound **30a** to give the title compound as a pale yellow syrup.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 327.1 (85, M + H⁺), 227.1 (100).

b. **Methyl 2-[(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl-sulfonyl]-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoate:** The starting t-butyl-carbamate **32a** (614 mg, 1.39 mmol) is deprotected and coupled with

281 208
230

biphenylsulfonyl chloride (702 mg, 2.78 mmol) as described for compound **30b** to give the title compound as a pale yellow tar.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 476.9 (100, $M + H^+$), 211.1 (20).

- c. The methyl ester **32b** (252 mg, 0.57 mmol) is hydrolyzed as described for compound **30e** to give the title compound.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 429.0 (100, $M + H^+$).

Example 33

Preparation of 2-([4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl)-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid

- 10 a. **Methyl 2-(4-iodophenylsulfonyl)-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoate:** The starting t-butyl-carbamate **30a** (6.10 g, 18.7 mmol) is deprotected and coupled with pipsyl chloride (5.11 g, 16.84 mmol) as described for compound **30b** to give the title compound as a pale yellow tar.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 492.9 (100, $M + H^+$).

- 15 b. **Methyl 2-([4'-methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl)-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoate:** The starting sulfonamide **33a** (500 mg, 1.02 mmol) is coupled to 4-methoxyphenyl-boronic acid (233 mg, 1.53 mmol) as described for compound **31a** to give the title compound as a light brown solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 473.0 (100, $M + H^+$).

- 20 c. The methyl ester **33b** (36 mg, 0.076 mmol) is hydrolyzed as described for compound **30e** to give the title compound as a yellow solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 459.1 (100, $M + H^+$).

Example 34

Preparation of 2-([4'-Methylthio-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl)-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid

- 25 a. **Methyl 2-([4'-Methylthio-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl)-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoate:** The starting sulfonamide **33a** (500 mg, 1.02 mmol) is coupled to 4-methylthiophenyl-boronic acid (257 mg, 1.53 mmol) as described for compound **31a** to give the title compound as a light orange solid.

30 ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 489.0 (100, $M + H^+$).

- b. The methyl ester **34a** (40 mg, 0.081 mmol) is hydrolyzed as described for compound **30e** to give 16 mg of the title compound as a yellow solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 475.0 (100, M + H⁺).

Example 35

Preparation of 2-[4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-acetylenylbenzenesulfonyl]-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid

5 a. **Methyl 2-[4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-acetylenylbenzenesulfonyl]-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoate:** The starting sulfonamide **30b** (1.00 g, 2.03 mmol) and 4-methoxyphenylacetylene (350 mg, 2.64 mmol) are taken in 20 mL of DMF, in the presence of Pd(PPh₃)₂Cl₂ (72 mg, 0.102 mmol), CuI (40 mg, 0.20 mmol) and Et₃N (0.565 mL, 4.06 mmol) and stirred at 55°C for 16 hr. The mixture is then diluted in EtOAc and washed
10 three times with dil. Na₂CO₃, one time with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude product is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through flash silica with EtOAc:hexanes (1:1 to 1:0) to give a pale orange tar.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 497.4 (100, M + H⁺).

b. The methyl ester **35a** (920 mg, 1.85 mmol) is hydrolyzed as described for
15 compound **30e** to give the title compound as a solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 521.0 (100, M + K⁺).

Example 36

Preparation of 2-[[4'-Phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid

20 a. The sulphonyl chloride **9g** is coupled with t-butyl-carbamate **32a** as described for compound **30b** and the resulting sulfonamide is hydrolyzed as described for compound **30e** to give the title compound.

Example 37

Preparation of 2-[[4'-Phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-pyrrolidinohex-4-ynoic acid

25 a. The sulphonyl chloride **9g** is coupled with t-butyl-carbamate **30a** as described for compound **30b** and the resulting sulfonamide is hydrolyzed as described for compound **30e** to give the title compound.

Example 38

Preparation of 2-[[4'-Phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-(N,N-dimethylamino)-hex-4-ynoic acid

a. Methyl t-boc-amino-6-(N,N-dimethylamino)-hex-4-ynoate: Dimethylamine is coupled with paraformaldehyde and free acetylene 4e as described for compound 30a to give the title compound.

b. The sulphonyl chloride 9g is coupled with t-butyl-carbamate 38a as described for compound 30b and the resulting sulfonamide is hydrolyzed as described for compound 30e to give the title compound.

Example 39

Preparation of 2-[4-(N-4-Methoxybenzoyl)-aminobenzenesulfonyl]-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid

a. Methyl 2-(4-acetamidobenzenesulfonyl)-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoate: The t-butylcarbamate 32a is deprotected and coupled to 4-acetamidobenzenesulfonyl chloride as described for compound 30b to give the title compound.

b. Methyl 2-[4-(N-4-methoxybenzoyl)-aminobenzenesulfonyl]-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoate: The acetamide 39a is heated to reflux for 3h in 3N HCl and then concentrated to dryness and azeotroped with toluene. The resulting residue is dissolved in CH₃OH, followed by slow addition of thionyl chloride. The mixture is stirred for 18h, and solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The crude aniline-sulfonamide intermediate was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂, cooled to 0 °C. 4-Methylmorpholine is added, followed by 4-Methoxybenzoyl chloride. The reaction mixture is stirred for 18h, diluted with water, and extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined EtOAc layers are washed with dil Na₂CO₃, H₂O, brine, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated to a solid which is eluted through flash silica with EtOAc to give the title compound.

c. The methyl ester 39b is hydrolyzed as described for compound 30e to give the title compound as a solid.

Example 40

Preparation of 2-[4-(N-4-n-Butoxybenzoyl)-aminobenzenesulfonyl]-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid

a. Methyl 2-[4-(N-4-n-Butoxybenzoyl)-aminobenzenesulfonyl]-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoate: The acetamide 39a is converted to the title compound upon coupling with n-butoxybenzene as described for compound 39b.

233

b. The methyl ester 40a is hydrolyzed as described for compound 30e to give the title compound as a solid.

Example 41

Preparation of 2-[[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-phenylhex-4-ynoic acid

a. *tert*-Butyl 2-hydroxy-6-Phenylhex-4-ynylether: The starting 3-phenyl-1-propyne (2.71 g, 23.4 mmole) is taken in 100 mL of dry THF under argon and cooled to -78 °C. A solution of *n*-butyl lithium (9.36 mL, 23.4 mmole) is added dropwise and the mixture is allowed to stir for 15 min. after which $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$ (2.91 mL, 23.4 mmole) is added dropwise and the solution allowed to stir for 15 min. *Tert*-Butyl glycidyl ether (3.01 mL, 21.2 mmole) is then added dropwise. The mixture is allowed to stir for 15 min. and then the cooling bath is removed and the solution allowed to come to room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction is quenched with sat. NH_4Cl and then partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated to give a crude syrup which is adsorbed onto silica, eluted through a flash silica column with hexanes:EtOAc (10:1 to 2:1) to give the title ether as a clear syrup.

b. *tert*-Butyl 2-methanesulfonyloxy-6-Phenylhex-4-ynylether: The starting alcohol 41a (2.61 g, 10.6 mmole) is taken in 100 mL of CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of 2 mL of Et_3N and treated with methanesulfonyl chloride (1.64 mL, 21.2 mmole) and allowed to stir for 18 hr. The mixture is then partitioned CHCl_3 and 1N HCl. The organic layer is dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated. The crude material is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through flash silica with hexanes:EtOAc (10:1 to 2:1) to give the desired material as a pale yellow syrup.

c. 1-hydroxy-2-azido-6-Phenylhex-4-yn: The methane sulfonate 41b (1.05 g, 3.24 mmole) is taken in 25 mL of CH_2Cl_2 and treated with 2 mL of trifluoroacetic acid and the resulting dark brown solution was allowed to stir for 2 hr. The mixture is diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , washed with dil. NaHCO_3 , dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated. The residue is taken in 10 mL of DMF, treated with 1 g of NaN_3 , and heated to 65 °C for 18 hrs. The mixture is then diluted with hexanes:EtOAc (1:2) and washed 3x with water, 1x with brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and evaporated. The brown residue is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through a column of flash silica with hexanes:EtOAc (4:1 to 1:3) to give the title compound as a tan gum.

d. 1-Hydroxy-2-(4-bromobenzenesulfonyl)-amino-6-phenylhex-4-yn: The azide 41c (443 mg, 2.06 mmole) is taken in 5 mL of THF in the presence of PPh_3 (1.08 g, 4.12 mmole) and treated with a 0.3 mL of water. The mixture is stirred for 18 hr, diluted with

285
234

10 mL of dioxane, 1 mL of H₂O and 2.5 mL of Et₃N and then treated with 4-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride. The mixture is stirred for 2 hr and then partitioned between EtOAc and 1N HCl. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. The tan residue is then adsorbed onto silica and eluted through a column of flash silica with hexanes:EtOAc (4:1 to 1:4) to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid.

e. 1-Hydroxy-2-[[4'-(2-methoxyethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-phenylhex-4-yn: The bromide 41d (330 mg, 0.81 mmole) is taken in 10 mL of benzene in the presence of 4-methoxybenzene boronic acid, palladium tetrakis(triphenyl)phosphine (50 mg), Na₂CO₃ (150 mg), 1 mL of water and 1 mL of EtOH. The mixture is brought to reflux for 18 hr and then partitioned between water and hexanes:EtOAc (1:2). The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a residue which is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through flash silica with hexanes:EtOAc (2:1 to 1:3) to give the title compound as a pale yellow oil.

f. The alcohol 41e (159 mg, 0.36 mmole) is taken in 100 mL of acetone and treated dropwise with Jones reagent until an orange color persists. The mixture is stirred for 50 min. and then quenched with excess isopropyl alcohol and stirred for an additional 30 min. The fine green precipitate is filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue eluted through a short column of flash silica with CHCl₃:MeOH (1:0 to 5:1) to give the title compound as an off-white solid.

Example 42

Preparation of 2-[[4'-(2-Methoxyethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-phenylhex-4-ynoic acid

a. 1-Hydroxy-2-[[4'-(2-methoxyethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-phenylhex-4-yn: The azide 41c is coupled to sulfonyl chloride 10a as described for compound 41d to give the title compound.

b. The alcohol 42a is oxidized to the title acid as described for compound 41f.

Example 43

Preparation of 2-[[4'-(2-*N*-Pyrrolidino-ethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-phenylhex-4-ynoic acid

- a. **1-Hydroxy-2-[[4-(2-*N*-pyrrolidono-ethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-phenylhex-4-yn:** The azide 41c is coupled to sulfonyl chloride 11a as described for compound 41d to give the title compound.
- b. The alcohol 43a is oxidized to the title acid as described for compound 41f.

Example 44

Preparation of 2-[[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic acid

- a. ***tert*-Butyl 2-hydroxy-6-Phenyloxyhex-4-ynylether:** The starting 3-phenyloxy-1-propyne is coupled with *tert*-Butyl glycidyl ether as described for compound 41a.
- b. The title acid is prepared from compound 44a according to the sequence reactions described for compounds 41b-f.

Example 45

Preparation of 2-[[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-methoxyhex-4-ynoic acid

- a. ***tert*-Butyl 2-hydroxy-6-Phenyloxyhex-4-ynylether:** The starting 3-methoxy-1-propyne is coupled with *tert*-Butyl glycidyl ether as described for compound 41a.
- b. The title acid is prepared from compound 45a according to the sequence reactions described for compounds 41b-f.

Example 46

Preparation of 2-[[4'-Phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-6-methoxyhex-4-ynoic acid

- a. ***tert*-Butyl 2-hydroxy-6-Methoxyhex-4-ynylether:** The starting 3-phenyl-1-propyne is coupled with *tert*-Butyl glycidyl ether as described for compound 41a.
- b. **1-hydroxy-2-azido-6-Methoxyhex-4-yn:** The title azide is prepared from compound 46a according to the sequence of reactions described for 46b-c.
- c. The azide 46b is decomposed and coupled to sulfonyl chloride 9g according to the procedure described for 46d and the resulting sulfonamide is subsequently oxidized according to the procedure described for 46f.

207
236

Example 47

Preparation of 2-{{4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl}-sulfonyl}-amino-6-phenylthiohex-4-ynoic acid

- a. *tert*-Butyl 2-hydroxy-6-Phenylthiohex-4-ynylether: The starting 3-phenylthio-1-propyne is coupled with *tert*-Butyl glycidyl ether as described for compound 41a.
- b. The title acid is prepared from compound 47a according to the sequence reactions described for compounds 41b-f.

Example 48

Preparation of 2-{{4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl}-sulfonyl}-amino-6-[5-(furan-2-yl)-oxadiazol-2-yl]-thiohex-4-ynoic acid

- a. *tert*-Butyl 2-hydroxy-6-[5-(furan-2-yl)-oxadiazol-2-yl]-thiohex-4-ynylether: The starting 3-[5-(furan-2-yl)-oxadiazol-2-yl]-thio-1-propyne is coupled with *tert*-Butyl glycidyl ether as described for compound 41a.
- b. The title acid is prepared from compound 48a according to the sequence reactions described for compounds 41b-f.

Example 49

Preparation of 2-{{4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl}-sulfonyl}-amino-6-[5-(*N*-pyrrolidinyl)-thiadiazol-2-yl]-thiohex-4-ynoic acid

- a. *tert*-Butyl 2-hydroxy-6-[5-(*N*-pyrrolidinyl)-thiadiazol-2-yl]-thiohex-4-ynylether: The starting 3-[5-(*N*-pyrrolidinyl)-thiadiazol-2-yl]-thio-1-propyne is coupled with *tert*-Butyl glycidyl ether as described for compound 41a.
- The title acid is prepared from compound 49a according to the sequence reactions described for compounds 41b-f.

Examples 50 - 53

The following chemical formula along with Table 4 shows the structure of compounds made according to the description in Examples 50-53 described below:

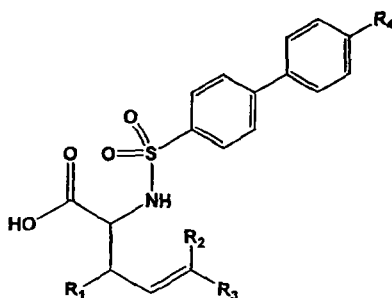
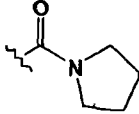


Table 4

Example	R ¹	R ²	R ³	R ⁴
50	-H	-H	-Ph	-OMe
51	-CH ₂ OCH ₂ Ph	-H	-H	-OMe
52	-CH ₂ OCH ₂ Ph	-H	H	-H
53	-H		H	-OMe

Example 50

Preparation of *trans*-2-[[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-enoic acid

a. *trans*-Methyl 2-(4-Iodophenylsulfonyl)-amino-5-phenylpentenoate: The starting *trans*-methyl 2-N-boc-amino-5-phenylpent-4-enoate **50c** (700 mg, 2.3 mmol, prepared as described in *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1994, 35, 3669) is deprotected and sulfonylated with pipsyl chloride (626 mg, 2.07 mmol) as described for **3a** to give 217 mg of white solid.

ESI MS: *m/z* (rel intensity) 488.9 (100, M + NH₄⁺), 471.9 (50, M + H⁺).

b. *trans*-Methyl 2-[[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpentenoate: The starting sulfonamide **50a** (217 mg, 0.46 mmol) and 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid (105 mg, 0.69 mmol) are coupled as described for compound **3b** to give 130 mg of the title compound as a pale orange solid.

ESI MS: *m/z* (rel intensity) 499.0 (70, M + NH₄⁺), 452.0 (100, M + H⁺).

c. The starting sulfonamide **50b** (43 mg, 0.46 mmol) is dissolved in pyridine in the presence of lithium iodide (152 mg, 1.14 mmol) and refluxed for 5 hr. The mixture is then concentrated to dryness, taken up in EtOAc, washed 3x with 1N HCl, 1x with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. The crude material is purified over flash silica with EtOAc:MeOH (1:0 to 4:1) to give 24 mg of yellow oil which solidified on standing.

ESI MS: *m/z* (rel intensity) 455.0 (50, M + NH₄⁺), 438.0 (100, M + H⁺).

Example 51

Preparation of 2-[[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl]-amino-3-benzyloxymethyl-pent-4-enoic acid

a. *N*-*boc*-Glycine-(*cis*-4-benzyloxybut-2-enyl) ester: The *N*-*boc*-glycine (21.9 g, 0.125 mol), *cis*-4-benzyloxy-2-buten-1-ol (25 mL, 0.15 mol), and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (1.5 g, 0.013 mol) are dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and stirred at 0 °C. Then *N,N*-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (31 g, 0.15 mol) in 30 mL of CH₂Cl₂ is added and the reaction stirred at 0 °C for five minutes. The reaction is then stirred for twelve hours at 25 °C. Additional CH₂Cl₂ is added and the reaction is washed with 1 N HCl, sodium bicarbonate and then with brine. The organic extract is dried over magnesium sulfate and the solvent evaporated *in vacuo* to give an orange oil which is absorbed onto silica gel and applied to a dry silica column which is eluted with hexane:EtOAc (9:1) then with hexane:EtOAc (8:2). Product fractions were combined and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a solid.

b. 2-*N*-*boc*-amino-3-benzyloxymethyl-pent-4-enoic acid: LDA solution (37.3 mmol) is prepared from *N,N*-diisopropylamine (5.2 mL, 37.2 mmol) in THF (30 mL, cooled to -20 °C) and *n*-BuLi (3.7 mL, 10 M in hexanes, 37.3 mmol). The LDA solution in THF is added to a stirred solution of allylic ester 51a (5.0 g, 14.9 mmol) and ZnCl₂ (17.9 mmol) in 100 mL of THF at -78 °C. The mixture is allowed to come to room temperature overnight. The crude mixture is partitioned between 700 mL of ethyl acetate and 700 mL of 1N HCl. The organic layer is washed with 150 mL dilute NaHCO₃ solution (3x's). The bicarbonate washes are acidified with conc. HCl to pH1 and extracted with 700 mL of ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer is dried over magnesium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give a white solid.

c. Methyl-2-*N*-(4-bromobenzenesulfonyl)-amino-3-benzyloxymethyl-pent-4-enoate: The olefin substrate 51b (1.8 g, 5.37 mmol) is dissolved in 54 mL of methanol and 8.3 mL of thionyl chloride is added dropwise to the mixture and stirred at room temperature until the reaction was complete by tlc. The crude reaction is dried and re-evaporated from methanol (3 X's). The dried reaction is taken up in CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) and triethylamine (7 mL). 4-Bromophenylsulfonyl chloride (1.23 g, 4.83 mmol) is added and the reaction stirred overnight. The reaction solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the oil is taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with 1N HCl, followed with sodium bicarbonate solution, and finally with brine, then dried over magnesium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The crude material is adsorbed onto silica gel and purified over a silica column eluting with hexane followed with hexane:ethyl acetate (8:2). Product fractions were combined and dried to give a yellow oil.

d. Methyl 2-*N*-{[4'-methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-3-benzyloxymethyl-pent-4-enoate: The olefin substrate 51c (320 mg, 0.683 mmol) is dissolved in

290
239

benzene (4 mL) and sodium carbonate (148 mg), in water (0.6 mL) is added along with tetrakis (triphenyl-phosphine) palladium. 4-Methoxyphenylboronic acid (157 mg, 1.03 mmol), in methanol (0.4 mL), is added and the mixture is refluxed overnight. Ether is added to the reaction which is washed with water (2x's) and brine (1x), the organic layer is dried over magnesium sulfate and the solvent stripped *in vacuo* to give a yellow solid. The crude material is adsorbed onto silica gel and purified over a silica column eluting with hexane:ethyl acetate (9:1) followed with hexane:ethyl acetate (1:1). Product fractions are combined and dried to give the title compound as a yellow oil.

e. The olefin substrate 51d (207 mg, 0.42 mmol) is dissolved in methanol:water (10:1) (5.5 mL) and potassium hydroxide (424 mg, 7.52 mmol) is added, then the mixture is stirred at room temperature until the reaction is complete. Ethyl acetate is added and the crude reaction is washed with 1N HCl (1x) and brine (1x). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The crude material is adsorbed onto silica and purified over a silica column eluting with ethyl acetate:hexane (1:1) followed with ethyl acetate. The product is then eluted with ethyl acetate:methanol (9:1) and the product fractions are combined and the solvent is removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a mixture of isomers.

Example 52

Preparation of 2-[(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl-amino-3-benzyloxymethyl-pent-4-enoic acid

a. Methyl 2-[(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl-amino-3-benzyloxymethyl-pent-4-enoate: The olefin substrate 51b (200 mg, 0.597 mmol) is dissolved in methanol (5.4 mL) and thionyl chloride (830 mL) is added dropwise to the mixture and stirred at room temperature until the reaction is complete by tlc. The crude reaction is dried and re-evaporated from methanol (3x's). The dried reaction is taken up in CH_2Cl_2 (3 mL) and triethylamine (0.7 mL) and biphenyl-4-sulfonyl chloride (136 mg, 0.537 mmol) is added and the reaction stirred overnight. The reaction solvent is removed *in vacuo* and the oil is taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with 1N HCl, followed with sodium bicarbonate solution, and finally with brine, then dried over magnesium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The crude material is adsorbed onto silica gel and purified over a silica column eluting with hexane followed with hexane:ethyl acetate (8:2). Product fractions are combined and dried to give a yellow oil.

b. The methyl ester 52a (40 mg, 0.086 mmol) is dissolved in methanol:water (10:1) (1.1 mL) and potassium hydroxide (90 mg, 1.6 mmol) added, then the mixture is stirred at room

291
249

temperature until the reaction is complete. Ethyl acetate is added and the crude reaction is washed with 1N HCl (1x) and brine (1x). The organic layer is dried over magnesium sulfate and the solvent removed *in vacuo*. The crude material is adsorbed onto silica and purified over a silica column eluting with ethyl acetate:hexane (1:1) followed with ethyl acetate. Product is eluted with ethyl acetate:methanol (9:1), product fractions are combined and the solvent removed *in vacuo* to give the title compound.

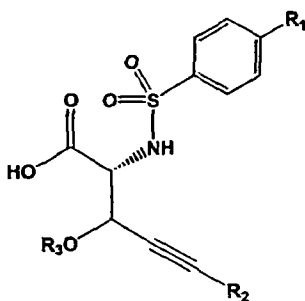
Example 53

Preparation of *cis*-2-([4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl)-amino-5-(*N*-pyrrolidinocarbonyl)-pent-4-enoic acid

- a. *cis*-2-Bromo-*N*-pyrrolidinocarbonylethene: Ethyl-*cis*-3-bromopentenoate is taken in CH₂Cl₂ and treated with excess pyrrolidine for 2 hr to give the desired amide.
- b. *tert*-Butyl 2-hydroxy-6-Phenylhex-4-ynylether: The starting bromoalkene is taken in dry THF under argon and cooled to -78 °C. A solution of 2 eq of *tert*-butyl lithium is added dropwise and the mixture is allowed to stir for 20 min. after which a solution of 1 eq of *tert*-Butyl glycidyl ether in THF is added dropwise. The mixture is allowed to stir for 15 min. and then the cooling bath is removed and the solution allowed to come to room temperature for 1 hr. The reaction is quenched with sat. NH₄Cl and then partitioned between water and EtOAc. The organic layer is washed with brine, dried over Mg₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a crude material which is adsorbed onto silica and eluted through a flash silica column to give the title amide.
- c. The amide 53b is carried forward to the title acid as described for compounds 41b-f.

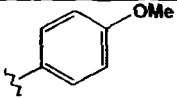
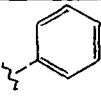
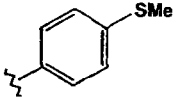
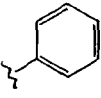
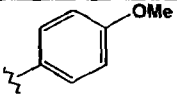
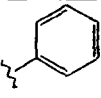
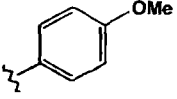
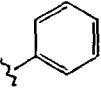
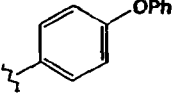
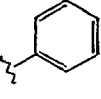
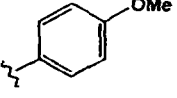
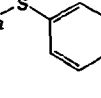
Examples 54-56

The following chemical formula along with Table 5 shows the structure of compounds made according to the description in Examples 54-56 described below:



292
241

Table 5

Example	R ¹	R ²	R ³
54			-Me
55			-Me
56			-CH ₂ Ph
57			-CH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
58			-CH ₂ CH ₂ OMe
59			-CH ₂ CH ₂ OMe

Example 54

(2R)-{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3S)-methoxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid

- 5 a. *t*-Butyl (4S,1'R)-2,2-dimethyl-4-(1'-hydroxy-3'-phenylprop-2'-ynyl)-oxazolidine-3-carboxylate: A solution of phenylacetylene (1.73 g, 17 mmol) in THF (75 mL) is cooled to -78°C and then *n*-butyllithium (2.5 M, 6.3 mL, 15.7 mmol) is added. The resulting mixture is warmed to -20°C and stirred for 15 minutes. The mixture is recooled to -78°C and then *t*-butyl (S)-4-formyl-2,2-dimethyl-3-oxazolidinecarboxylate (3 g, 13.1 mmol) in THF (10 mL) is slowly added. The mixture is then warmed to -20°C and stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction is quenched by the addition of saturated ammonium chloride solution (30 mL). The mixture is then poured into water and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic extracts are dried (MgSO₄) and then concentrated to an oil under reduced pressure. The oil is purified by chromatography on silica gel using 9:1 hexane:EtOAc as the eluent to provide 2.20 g of the desired compound as a pale oil.
- 15 ESI MS: *m/z* (rel intensity) 332 (100, M + H⁺).

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 346 (100, M + H⁺).

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 306 (100, M + H⁺).

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 206 (100, M + H⁺).

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 472 (100, M + H⁺).

294
243

f. Methyl (2R)-(4'-Iodophenylsulfonyl)-amino-(3S)-methoxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate: The alcohol 54e (2.0 g, 4.24 mmol) in acetone (100 mL) is stirred at room temperature and then the Jones reagent (8N, 30 mL, excess) is slowly added. The resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature for 4 hr. and then the reaction is quenched by the addition of isopropanol. A green precipitate formed after the mixture is stirred for 30 min. The solution is then filtered through celite with the aid of acetone. The filtrate is concentrated to an oil under reduced pressure. The oil is dissolved in methanol and then an ethereal solution of diazomethane is added. The mixture became slightly yellow when excess diazomethane had been added. The mixture is concentrated to a light yellow solid. Purification of the solid is accomplished by chromatography on silica gel using 8:2 hexane:EtOAc as the eluent to provide the product as a yellow solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 500 (100, M + H⁺).

g. Methyl (2R)-{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3S)-methoxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate: The starting sulfonamide 54f (510 mg, 1.02 mmol) and 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid (230 mg, 1.53 mmol) are taken up in 10 mL of benzene, 1.5 mL of EtOH and 1.5 mL of water in the presence of Pd(PPh₃)₄ (35 mg, 0.03 mmol) and 200 mg of Na₂CO₃ and brought to reflux for 18 hr. The mixture is cooled to room temperature, poured into water, and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer is dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. The crude product is purified by silica gel chromatography using 9:1 hexane:EtOAc to give the desired product as a colorless oil.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 480.0 (100, M + H⁺).

h. (2R)-{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3S)-methoxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid: The methyl ester 54g (350 mg, 0.73 mmol) is dissolved in water:methanol:THF (5mL:5mL:5mL) and then lithium hydroxide (1 g, excess) is added. The resulting mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction is acidified with 1N HCl and then the mixture is extracted with methylene chloride. The organic extracts are dried (MgSO₄) and then concentrated to an oil under reduced pressure. Purification is accomplished on reverse phase HPLC using a gradient from water to acetonitrile. The product is obtained as a white powder.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 464. (100, M - H⁺).

Example 55**(2R)-{[4'-Thiomethoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3S)-methoxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid**

a. **Methyl (2R)-(4'-Thiomethoxybiphenylsulfonyl)-amino-(3S)-methoxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate:** The starting sulfonamide 54f (620 mg, 1.24 mmol) and 4-thiomethoxyphenylboronic acid (310 mg, 1.86 mmol) is taken up in 10 mL of benzene, 1.5 mL of EtOH and 1.5 mL of water in the presence of Pd(PPh₃)₄ (43 mg, 0.03 mmol) and 262 mg of Na₂CO₃ and brought to reflux for 4 hr. The mixture is cooled to room temperature, poured into water, and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer is dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. The crude product is purified by silica gel chromatography using 9:1 hexane:EtOAc to the desired product as a colorless oil.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 496.0 (35, M + H⁺).

b. **(2R)-{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3S)-methoxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid:** The methyl ester 55a (450 mg, 0.91 mmol) is dissolved in water/methanol/THF (5 mL/5 mL/5 mL) and then lithium hydroxide (1 g, excess) is added. The resulting mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction is acidified with 1N HCl and the product crashed out of solution. The product is obtained as a white powder.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 480. (100, M - H⁺).

Example 56**(2R)-{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3S)-benzyloxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid**

a. ***t*-Butyl (4S,1'R)-2,2-dimethyl-4-(1'-benzyloxy-3'-phenylprop-2'-ynyl)-oxazolidine-3-carboxylate:** The alcohol 54a (7.80 g, 23.5 mmol) in DME (150 mL) is stirred at 0°C and then sodium hydride (1.13 g, 28.2 mmol) is added. The mixture is stirred at 0°C for 15 min. and then benzylbromide (4.43 g, 25.9 mmol) is added. The resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight and then the reaction is quenched by the addition of saturated ammonium chloride solution (20 mL). The mixture is poured into water and then extracted with methylene chloride. The organic extracts are dried (Na₂SO₄) and then concentrated to an oil under reduced pressure. Purification of the oil is accomplished by chromatography on silica gel using 9:1 hexane:EtOAc as the eluent to provide the desired product as a colorless oil.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 422 (100, M + H⁺).

296
245

b. *t*-Butyl (1S,2R)-N-[2-Benzoyloxy-1-(hydroxymethyl)-4-phenylbut-2-ynyl]-carbamate: The acetonide 56a (8.80 g, 20.9 mmol) in methanol (150 mL) is stirred at room temperature and then Amberlyst 15 (12 g) is added. The resulting heterogeneous mixture is stirred at room temperature for 24 hr. The mixture is filtered through celite with the aid of methanol. The product is purified by chromatography on silica gel using 7:3 hexane:EtOAc as the eluent. The product is obtained as a colorless oil.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 382 (20, $M + H^+$).

c. (1S,2R)-N-[2-Benzoyloxy-1-(hydroxymethyl)-1-amino-4-phenylbut-2-yne: The carbamate 56b (5.60 g, 14.6 mmol) in dioxane is stirred at room temperature and then 4 N HCl (15 mL) is added. The resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature for 14 hr. The reaction mixture is made basic by the addition of saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The resulting mixture is extracted with methylene chloride. The organic extracts are dried ($MgSO_4$) and then concentrated to an oil under reduced pressure.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 282 (100, $M + H^+$).

d. [(2R)-Benzoyloxy-1-(hydroxymethyl)-(1S)-(4'-bromophenylsulfonyl)-amino-4-phenylbut-2-yne: The amino alcohol 56c (4.0 g, 14.2 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) and water (30 mL) is stirred at room temperature and then triethylamine (2.88 g, 28.4 mmol) followed by 4-bromophenylsulfonyl chloride (3.81 g, 14.9 mmol) are added. The resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction is diluted with 1N HCl and then extracted with methylene chloride. The organic extracts are dried and then concentrated to an oil under reduced pressure.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 501 (100, $M + H^+$).

e. Methyl (2R)-(4'-Bromophenylsulfonyl)-amino-(3S)-benzyloxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate: The alcohol 56d (5.30 g, 10.6 mmol) in acetone (100 mL) is stirred at room temperature and then the Jones reagent (8N, 40 mL, excess) is slowly added. The resulting mixture is stirred at room temperature for 4 hr. and then the reaction is quenched by the addition of isopropanol. A green precipitate forms after the mixture is stirred for 30 min. The solution is then filtered through celite with the aid of acetone. The filtrate is concentrated to an oil under reduced pressure. The oil is dissolved in methanol and then an ethereal solution of diazomethane is added. The mixture becomes slightly yellow when excess diazomethane has been added. The mixture is concentrated to a light yellow solid. Purification of the solid is accomplished by chromatography on silica gel using 8/2 hexane/EtOAc as the eluent to provide the product as a yellow solid.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 545, 547 (100, $M + NH_3^+$).

297
246

f. Methyl (2R)-{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3S)-benzyloxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate: The starting sulfonamide 56e (927 mg, 1.75 mmol) and 4-methoxyphenylboronic acid (400 mg, 2.63 mmol) are taken up in 25 mL of benzene, 1.5 mL of EtOH and 1.5 mL of water in the presence of Pd(PPh₃)₄ (61 mg, 0.05 mmol) and 371 mg of Na₂CO₃ and brought to reflux for 4 hr. The mixture is cooled to room temperature, poured into water, and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer is dried over MgSO₄, filtered and evaporated. The crude product is purified by silica gel chromatography using 9:1 hexane:EtOAc to give the desired product as a colorless oil.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 556.0 (20, M + H⁺).

g. (2R)-{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3S)-benzyloxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid: The methyl ester 56h (630 mg, 1.13 mmol) is dissolved in water:methanol:THF (5mL:5mL:5mL) and then lithium hydroxide (1 g, excess) is added. The resulting mixture is stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction is acidified with 1N HCl and then the product crashes out of solution. The product is obtained as a light tan powder.

ESI MS: m/z (rel intensity) 540. (100, M - H⁺).

Example 57

Preparation of (2R)-{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3S)-(2-methoxyethoxy)-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid

a. *t*-Butyl (4S,1'R)-2,2-dimethyl-4-[1'-(2-methoxyethoxy)-3'-phenylprop-2'-ynyl]-oxazolidine-3-carboxylate: The alcohol 54a is coupled with 1-chloro-2-methoxyethane to give the title ether as described for compound 56a.

b. The ether 57a is converted to the title acid according to the sequence of reactions described for 56b-g.

Example 58

Preparation of (2R)-{[4'-Phenylloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3S)-(2-methoxyethoxy)-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid

a. (1S,2R)-N-[2-(2-Methoxyethoxy)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-1-amino-4-phenylbut-2-yn-1-yl]-2-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid: The ether 57a is converted to the title amine according to the sequence of reactions described for 56b-c.

b. [(2R)-(2-Methoxyethoxy)-1-(hydroxymethyl)-(1S)-{[4'-phenylloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-4-phenylbut-2-yn-1-yl]-2-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid: The amine 58a is coupled to sulfonyl chloride 9g according to the procedure described for 56d.

298
247

c. The alcohol 58b is oxidized to the title acid according to the procedure described for compound 56e.

Example 59

Preparation of (2R)-{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3S)-(2-methoxyethoxy)-5-phenylthiomethyl-pent-4-ynoic acid

a. *t*-Butyl (4S,1'R)-2,2-dimethyl-4-(1'-hydroxy-3'-phenylthiomethyl-prop-2'-ynyl)-oxazolidine-3-carboxylate: The phenylthiomethylacetylene is nucleophilically coupled with *t*-butyl (S)-4-formyl-2,2-dimethyl-3-oxazolidinecarboxylate as described for compound 54a to give the title compound.

b. *t*-Butyl (4S,1'R)-2,2-dimethyl-4-(1'-(2-methoxyethoxy)-3'-phenylprop-2'-ynyl)-oxazolidine-3-carboxylate: The alcohol 59a is coupled with 1-chloro-2-methoxyethane according to the procedure described for 54b to give the title ether.

c. The oxazolidine 59b is carried forward to the title acid according to the sequence of reactions described for 54c - h.

Examples 60-77

The following chemical formula along with Table 6 shows the structure of compounds made according to the description in Examples 60-77 described below:

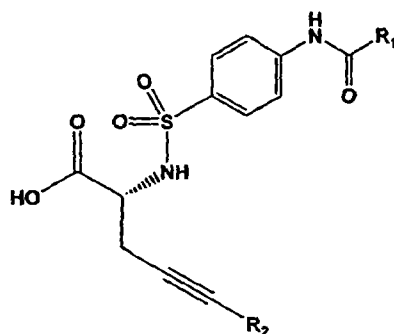
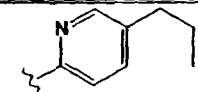
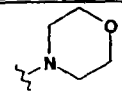
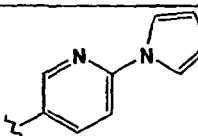
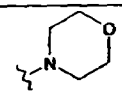
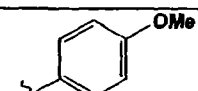
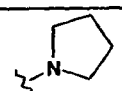
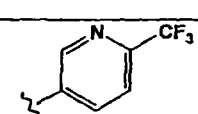
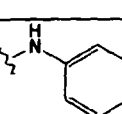
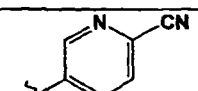
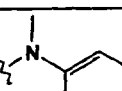
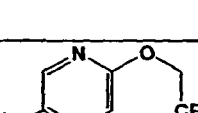
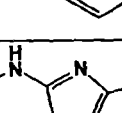
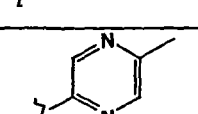
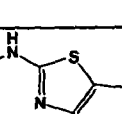


Table 6

Example	R ¹	R ²	Example	R ¹	R ²
60		-Ph	69		CH ₂ OPh
61		-Ph	70		CH ₂ OPh

299
248

62		-Ph	71		-Ph
63		-Ph	72		-CH ₂ OPh
64		-CH ₂ OPh	73		-Ph
65		-CH ₂ OPh	74		-Ph
66		-CH ₂ OPh	75		-Ph
67		-CH ₂ OPh	76		-Ph
68		CH ₂ OPh	77		-Ph

Example 60

Preparation of 2-([4-(4-Chlorobenzoyl)amino]-benzenesulfonyl)-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid:

- a. **Methyl 2-(4-acetamidobenzenesulfonyl)-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate:** To a solution of boc-amine 1c (0.6 g, 2.5 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) is added TFA (1 mL). The mixture is allowed to stir for 1 hr and then it is concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue which is taken in dioxane (8 mL), water (5 mL) and Et₃N (1.39 mL, 10 mmol). To this, 4-acetamidobenzenesulfonyl chloride (650 mg, 3.0 mmol) is added slowly at room temperature. The reaction mixture is stirred overnight, diluted with water, and extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined EtOAc layers are washed with 1 N HCl, H₂O, brine, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated to give the desired product as an off-white solid.
- b. **Methyl 2-([4-(4-chlorobenzoyl)amino]-benzenesulfonyl)-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate :** To a solution of acetamide 60a (0.21 g, 0.5 mmol) in water (5 mL) is added

300
249

concentrated HCl (1 mL, 12 mmol) slowly. The reaction mixture is heated to reflux for 3 h then concentrated to dryness and azeotroped with toluene. The resulting residue is dissolved in 10 mL of CH₃OH, followed by slow addition of 0.5 mL of thionyl chloride. The mixture is stirred overnight, and solvent is removed under reduced pressure. The crude aniline intermediate is dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (3 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. 4-Methylmorpholine (0.16 mL, 1.4 mmol) is added, followed by 4-chlorobenzoyl chloride (0.091 mL, 0.71 mmol). The reaction mixture is stirred overnight, diluted with water, and extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined EtOAc layers are washed with 1 N HCl, H₂O, brine, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated to a solid which is purified by column chromatography eluting with hexane:EtOAc (6:4) to give the desired product as a solid.

c. The methyl ester 60b (120 mg, 0.24 mmol) is treated with lithium hydroxide monohydrate (100 mg, 2.4 mmol) in 3 mL of THF and 3 mL of water and stirred for 2 hr at room temperature, then concentrated to dryness and diluted with water. The mixture is extracted twice with Et₂O. The Et₂O layers are discarded and the aqueous layer is diluted with 0.5 mL of dil. NaH₂PO₄ and neutralized carefully with 1N HCl to pH 6, then extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined EtOAc layers are washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated to a solid which was recrystallized from EtOAc/ hexane to the desired product as a white solid.

Example 61

Preparation of 2-[[4-(4-Methoxybenzoyl)amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid:

- a. Methyl 2-[[4-(4-methoxybenzoyl)amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate : The acetamide 60a is hydrolyzed, esterified and converted to the title amide with 4-methoxybenzoyl chloride as described for compound 60b to give the title ester.
- b. The starting ester 61a is saponified according to the procedure described for compound 60c to give the title acid.

Example 62

Preparation of 2-[[4-(5-n-propylpyridin-2-oyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid:

- a. Methyl 2-[[4-(5-n-propylpyridin-2-oyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate : The acetamide 60a is hydrolyzed and esterified described for compound 60b. This crude material is then taken in CH₂Cl₂ in the presence of DCC and HOBT and treated with 5-n-propylpyridin-2-yl-carboxylic acid to generate the title amide.

381
250

b. The starting ester 62a is saponified according to the procedure described for compound 60c to give the title acid.

Example 63

Preparation of 2-{{4-(6-*N*-pyrrolylpyridin-3-oyl)-amino}-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid:

a. Methyl 2-{{4-(6-*N*-pyrrolidylpyridin-3-oyl)-amino}-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-yn-oate : The acetamide 60a is hydrolyzed and esterified described for compound 60b. This crude material is then taken in CH₂Cl₂ in the presence of DCC and HOBT and treated with 6-*N*-pyrrolylpyridin-3-yl-carboxylic acid to generate the title amide.

b. The starting ester 63a is saponified according to the procedure described for compound 60c to give the title acid.

Example 64

Preparation of 2-{{4-(4-Methoxybenzoyl)amino}-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic acid:

a. 1-Hydroxy-2-azido-6-phenyloxyhex-4-yn: The starting alcohol 44a is converted to the title azide as described the sequence of reactions for compounds 41b-c.

b. 1-Hydroxy-2-(4-acetamidobenzenesulfonyl)-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-yn: The starting azide 64a is decomposed to its relative amine with PPh₃ and then coupled with 4-acetamidobenzenesulfonyl chloride as described for compound 41d to give the title sulfonamide

c. 2-(4-acetamidobenzenesulfonyl)-amino-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyl-oxyhex-4-ynoic acid: The starting alcohol 64b is oxidized with Jones reagent as described for compound 41f to give the title acid.

d. Methyl 2-{{4-(4-Methoxybenzoyl)amino}-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoate: The acetamide 64c is hydrolyzed, esterified and converted to the title amide with 4-methoxybenzoyl chloride as described for compound 60b to give the title ester.

e. The starting ester 64d is saponified according to the procedure described for compound 60c to give the title acid.

566000-443289

Example 65

Preparation of 2-{{4-(6-trifluoromethylpyridin-3-oyl)-amino}-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic acid:

- a. Methyl 2-{{4-(6-trifluoromethylpyridin-3-oyl)-amino}-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoate: The acetamide 64a is hydrolyzed and esterified as described for compound 60b. This crude material is then taken in CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of DCC and HOBT and treated with 6-trifluoromethylpyridin-2-yl-carboxylic acid to generate the title amide.
- b. The starting ester 65a is saponified according to the procedure described for compound 60c to give the title acid.

Example 66

Preparation of 2-{{4-(6-cyanopyridin-3-oyl)-amino}-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic acid:

- a. Methyl 2-{{4-(6-cyanopyridin-3-oyl)-amino}-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoate: The acetamide 64a is hydrolyzed and esterified as described for compound 60b. This crude material is then taken in CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of DCC and HOBT and treated with 6-cyanopyridin-2-yl-carboxylic acid to generate the title amide.
- b. The starting ester 66a is saponified according to the procedure described for compound 60c to give the title acid.

Example 67

Preparation of 2-{{4-(6-trifluoromethylmethoxypyridin-3-oyl)-amino}-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic acid:

- a. Methyl 2-{{4-(6-trifluoromethylmethoxypyridin-3-oyl)-amino}-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoate: The acetamide 64a is hydrolyzed and esterified as described for compound 60b. This crude material is then taken in CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of DCC and HOBT and treated with 6-trifluoromethylmethoxypyridin-2-yl-carboxylic acid to generate the title amide.
- b. The starting ester 67a is saponified according to the procedure described for compound 60c to give the title acid.

Example 68

Preparation of 2-{{4-(5-methylpyridin-2-oyl)-amino}-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic acid:

- a. Methyl 2-{{4-(5-methylpyridin-2-oyl)-amino}-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoate: The acetamide 64a is hydrolyzed and esterified as described for

compound **60b**. This crude material is then taken in CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of DCC and HOBT and treated with 5-methylpyrizin-2-yl-carboxylic acid to generate the title amide.

b. The starting ester **68a** is saponified according to the procedure described for compound **60c** to give the title acid.

Example 69

Preparation of 2-[[4-(5-methoxyindol-2-yl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic acid:

a. Methyl 2-[[4-(5-methoxyindol-2-yl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoate: The acetamide **64a** is hydrolyzed and esterified as described for compound **60b**. This crude material is then taken in CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of DCC and HOBT and treated with 5-methoxyindol-2-yl-carboxylic acid to generate the title amide.

b. The starting ester **69a** is saponified according to the procedure described for compound **60c** to give the title acid.

Example 70

Preparation of 2-[[4-(1*N*-methylindol-2-yl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic acid:

a. Methyl 2-[[4-(1*N*-methylindol-2-yl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoate: The acetamide **64a** is hydrolyzed and esterified as described for compound **60b**. This crude material is then taken in CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of DCC and HOBT and treated with 1*N*-methylindol-2-yl-carboxylic acid to generate the title amide.

b. The starting ester **70a** is saponified according to the procedure described for compound **60c** to give the title acid.

Example 71

Preparation of 2-[[4-(*N*-morpholinocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid:

a. Methyl 2-[[4-(chlorocarbonylamino)-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoate: The acetamide **60a** is hydrolyzed and esterified described for compound **60b**. This crude material is then taken in CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of Et_3N and treated with an excess of triphosgene to give the title carbamoyl chloride.

b. Methyl 2-[[4-(*N*-morpholinocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-yn-oate: The carbamoyl chloride **71a** is taken in CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of Et_3N at 0 °C and treated with 1 eq of morpholine to give the title urea.

c. The starting ester **71b** is saponified according to the procedure described for compound **60c** to give the title acid.

304 | 253

Example 72

Preparation of 2-[[4-(*N*-morpholinocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic acid:

- a. **Methyl 2-[[4-(chlorocarbonylamino)-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenyloxyhex-4-yn-oate:** The acetamide 64a is hydrolyzed and esterified described for compound 60b. This crude material is then taken in CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of Et_3N and treated with an excess of triphosgene to give the title carbamoyl chloride.
- b. **Methyl 2-[[4-(*N*-morpholinocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylhex-4-yn-oate:** The carbamoyl chloride 72a is taken in CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of Et_3N at 0 °C and treated with 1 eq of morpholine to give the title urea.
- c. The starting ester 72b is saponified according to the procedure described for compound 60c to give the title acid.

Example 73

Preparation of 2-[[4-(*N*-pyrrolidinocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid:

- a. **Methyl 2-[[4-(*N*-pyrrolidinocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-yn-oate:** The carbamoyl chloride 71a is taken in CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of Et_3N at 0 °C and treated with 1 eq of morpholine to give the title urea.
- b. The starting ester 73a is saponified according to the procedure described for compound 60c to give the title acid.

Example 74

Preparation of 2-[[4-(*N*-phenylaminocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid:

- a. **Methyl 2-[[4-(*N*-phenylaminocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-yn-oate:** The carbamoyl chloride 71a is taken in CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of Et_3N and treated with 1 eq of aniline to give the title urea.
- b. The starting ester 74a is saponified according to the procedure described for compound 60c to give the title acid.

Example 75

Preparation of 2-[[4-(*N,N*-methylphenylaminocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid:

- a. **Methyl 2-[[4-[[4-(*N,N*-methylphenylaminocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-yn-oate:** The carbamoyl chloride 71a is taken in CH_2Cl_2 in the presence of Et_3N and treated with 1 eq of methylaniline to give the title urea.

b. The starting ester 75a is saponified according to the procedure described for compound 60c to give the title acid.

Example 76

Preparation of 2-[[4-(N-[4-methyloxazol-2-yl]-carbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid:

a. Methyl 2-[[4-(N-[4-methyloxazol-2-yl]-carbonyl)-amino]-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-yn-oate: The carbamoyl chloride 71a is taken in CH₂Cl₂ in the presence of Et₃N and treated with 1 eq of 2-amino-4-methyloxazole to give the title urea.

b. The starting ester 76a is saponified according to the procedure described for compound 60c to give the title acid.

Example 77

Preparation of 2-[[4-(N-[benzthiazol-2-yl]-carbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl]-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid:

a. Methyl 2-[[4-(N-[benzthiazol-2-yl]-carbonyl)-amino]-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-yn-oate: The carbamoyl chloride 71a is taken in CH₂Cl₂ in the presence of Et₃N and treated with 1 eq of 2-amino-benzthiazole to give the title urea.

b. The starting ester 77a is saponified according to the procedure described for compound 60c to give the title acid.

IX. Examples - Compositions and Methods of Use

The compounds of the invention are useful to prepare compositions for the treatment of ailments associated with unwanted MP activity. The following composition and method examples do not limit the invention, but provide guidance to the skilled artisan to prepare and use the compounds, compositions and methods of the invention. In each case other compounds within the invention may be substituted for the example compound shown below with similar results. The skilled practitioner will appreciate that the examples provide guidance and may be varied based on the condition being treated and the patient.

The following abbreviations are used in this section:

EDTA: ethylenediaminetetracetic acid

SDA: synthetically denatured alcohol

USP: United States Pharmacopoeia

806
255

Example A

A tablet composition for oral administration, according to the present invention, is made comprising:

	<u>Component</u>	<u>Amount</u>
5	The compound of Example 1	15 mg
	Lactose	120 mg
	Maize Starch	70 mg
	Talc	4 mg
	Magnesium Stuart	1 mg

10 A human female subject weighing 60 kg (132 lbs), suffering from rheumatoid arthritis, is treated by a method of this invention. Specifically, for 2 years, a regimen of three tablets per day is administered orally to said subject.

At the end of the treatment period, the patient is examined and is found to have reduced inflammation, and improved mobility without concomitant pain.

15 Example B

A capsule for oral administration, according to the present invention, is made comprising:

	<u>Component</u>	<u>Amount (%w/w)</u>
	The compound of Example 4	15%
20	Polyethylene glycol	85%

A human male subject weighing 90 kg (198 lbs.), suffering from osteoarthritis, is treated by a method of this invention. Specifically, for 5 years, a capsule containing 70 mg of the compound of Example 3 is administered daily to said subject.

25 At the end of the treatment period, the patient is examined via x-ray, arthroscopy and/or MRI, and found to have no further advancement of erosion/fibrillation of the articular cartilage.

Example C

A saline-based composition for local administration, according to the present invention, is made comprising:

	<u>Component</u>	<u>Amount (%w/w)</u>
30	The compound of Example 7	5 %
	Polyvinyl alcohol	15%

Saline 80%

A patient having deep corneal abrasion applies the drop to each eye twice a day. Healing is speeded, with no visual sequelae.

Example D

5 A topical composition for local administration, according to the present invention, is made comprising:

	<u>Component</u>	<u>Composition (% w/v)</u>
	The compound of Example 9	0.20
	Benzalkonium chloride	0.02
10	Thimerosal	0.002
	d-Sorbitol	5.00
	Glycine	0.35
	Aromatics	0.075
	<u>Purified water</u>	<u>q.s.</u>
15	Total =	100.00

A patient suffering from chemical burns applies the composition at each dressing change (b.i.d.). Scarring is substantially diminished.

Example E

20 An inhalation aerosol composition, according to the present invention, is made comprising:

	<u>Component</u>	<u>Composition (% w/v)</u>
	Compound of Example 13	5.0
	Alcohol	33.0
	Ascorbic acid	0.1
25	Menthol	0.1
	Sodium Saccharin	0.2
	<u>Propellant (F12, F114)</u>	<u>q.s.</u>
	Total =	100.0

30 An asthma sufferer sprays 0.01 mL via a pump actuator into the mouth while inhaling. Asthma symptoms are diminished.

308
251

Example F

A topical ophthalmic composition, according to the present invention, is made comprising:

	<u>Component</u>	<u>Composition (% w/v)</u>
5	Compound of Example 16	0.10
	Benzalkonium chloride	0.01
	EDTA	0.05
	Hydroxyethylcellulose (NATROSOL M)	0.50
	Sodium metabisulfite	0.10
10	<u>Sodium chloride (0.9%)</u>	<u>q.s.</u>
	Total =	100.0

A human male subject weighing 90 kg (198 lbs), suffering from corneal ulcerations, is treated by a method of this invention. Specifically, for 2 months, a saline solution containing 10 mg of the compound of Example 16 is administered to said subject's affected eye twice-daily.

Example G

A composition for parenteral administration is made comprising:

	<u>Component</u>	<u>Amount</u>
	The compound of Example 12	100 mg/mL carrier
20	<u>Carrier:</u>	
	Sodium citrate buffer with (percent by weight of carrier):	
	lecithin	0.48%
	carboxymethylcellulose	0.53
25	povidone	0.50
	methyl paraben	0.11
	propyl paraben	0.011

The above ingredients are mixed, forming a suspension. Approximately 2.0 mL of the suspension is administered, via injection, to a human subject with a premetastatic tumor. The injection site juxtaposes the tumor. This dosage is repeated twice daily, for approximately 30 days. After 30 days, symptoms of the disease subside, and dosage is gradually decreased to maintain the patient.

Example H

A mouthwash composition is prepared:

	<u>Component</u>	<u>%w/v</u>
	The compound of Example 14	3.00
5	SDA 40 Alcohol	8.00
	Flavor	0.08
	Emulsifier	0.08
	Sodium Fluoride	0.05
	Glycerin	10.00
10	Sweetener	0.02
	Benzoic acid	0.05
	Sodium hydroxide	0.20
	Dye	0.04
	Water	balance to 100%

15 A patient with gum disease uses 1 mL of the mouthwash thrice daily to prevent further oral degeneration.

Example I

A lozenge composition is prepared:

	<u>Component</u>	<u>%w/v</u>
20	The compound of Example 35	0.01
	Sorbitol	17.50
	Mannitol	17.50
	Starch	13.60
	Sweetener	1.20
25	Flavor	11.70
	Color	0.10
	Corn Syrup	balance to 100%

A patient uses the lozenge to prevent loosening of an implant in the maxilla.

310
259

Example J

Chewing Gum Composition

	<u>Component</u>	<u>w/v%</u>
	The compound of Example 55	0.03
5	Sorbitol crystals	38.44
	Paloja-T gum base	20.00
	Sorbitol (70% aqueous solution)	22.00
	Mannitol	10.00
	Glycerine	7.56
10	Flavor	1.00

A patient chews the gum to prevent loosening of dentures.

Example K

	<u>Components</u>	<u>w/v%</u>
	Compound of Example 28	4.0
15	USP Water	50.656
	Methylparaben	0.05
	Propylparaben	0.01
	Xanthan Gum	0.12
	Guar Gum	0.09
20	Calcium carbonate	12.38
	Antifoam	1.27
	Sucrose	15.0
	Sorbitol	11.0
	Glycerin	5.0
25	Benzyl Alcohol	0.2
	Citric Acid	0.15
	Coolant	0.00888
	Flavor	0.0645
	Colorant	0.0014

30 The composition is prepared by first mixing 80 kg of glycerin and all of the benzyl alcohol and heating to 65°C, then slowly adding and mixing together methylparaben, propylparaben, water, xanthan gum, and guar gum. Mix these ingredients for about 12 minutes with a Silverson in-line mixer. Then slowly add in the following ingredients in the

§

An obese human female subject, who is determined to be prone to osteoarthritis, is administered the capsule described in Example B to prevent the symptoms of osteoarthritis. Specifically, a capsule is administered daily to the subject.

10

A human male subject weighing 90 kg (198 lbs.), who suffers a sports injury, is administered the capsule described in Example B to prevent the symptoms of osteoarthritis. Specifically, a capsule is administered daily to the subject.

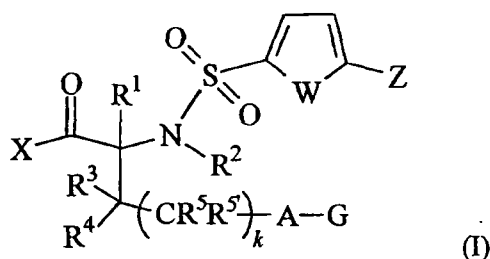
15

While particular embodiments of the subject invention have been described, it will be obvious to those skilled in the art that various changes and modifications of the subject invention can be made without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. It is intended to cover, in the appended claims, all such modifications that are within the scope of this invention.

20

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound having a structure according to Formula (I)



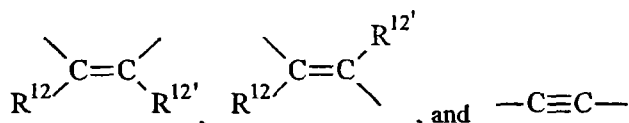
wherein

- 5 (A) X is selected from -OH and -NHOH;
- (B) W is selected from -S-, -O-, -N(R³³)-, -C(R³³)=C(R³³)-, -N=C(R³³)-, and -N=N-, where R³³ and R^{33'} each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;
- 10 (C) R¹ is -(CR⁶R^{6'})_lR³⁴, where *l* is from 0 to about 4; each R⁶ and R^{6'} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R³⁴ is selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and halogen;
- 15 (D) R² is -(CR⁷R^{7'})_mR³⁵ where *m* is from 0 to about 4; each R⁷ and R^{7'} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R³⁵ is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;
- 20 (E) R³ is -(CR⁸R^{8'})_nR⁹ where *n* is from 0 to about 4; each R⁸ and R^{8'} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R⁹ is selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryloxy, heteroalkyl, heteroaryloxy, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and halogen;
- 25 (F) R⁴ is -(CR¹⁰R^{10'})_x-A'-(CR^{10''}R^{10'''})_o-R¹¹ where A' is selected from a covalent bond, -O-, -S- and SO₂; *z* is from 0 to about 4; *o* is from 0 to about 4; each R¹⁰, R^{10'}, R^{10''} and R^{10'''} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl,
- 30

alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R¹¹ is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and halogen;

- 35 (G) each R⁵ and R^{5'} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and k is from 0 to about 4;

- (H) A is selected from



40 where R¹² and R^{12'} each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, halogen, and -CONR¹³R^{13'} where

- (1) R¹³ and R^{13'} each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl, or
45 (2) R¹³ and R^{13'}, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;

- (I) G is selected from

- (1) hydrogen;
50 (2) -(CR¹⁴R^{14'})_p-R¹⁵ where p is from 0 to about 4; each R¹⁴ and R^{14'} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R¹⁵ is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, and heteroarylalkyl;
55 (3) -(CR¹⁶R^{16'})_q-Y-(CR¹⁷R^{17'})_r-R¹⁸ where q is from 1 to about 4 and r is from 0 to about 4; each R¹⁶, R^{16'}, R¹⁷, and R^{17'} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; Y is selected from -O- and -S-; and R¹⁸ is selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl,
60

314
263

heterocycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl; provided that when $r=0$, R^{18} is not hydroxyl or alkoxy;

(4) $-\text{CONR}^{37}\text{R}^{37'}$ where (a) R^{37} and $R^{37'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or (b) R^{37} and $R^{37'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; and

(5) $-(\text{CR}^{19}\text{R}^{19'})_s-\text{NR}^{20}\text{R}^{20'}$ where s is from 1 to about 4; each R^{19} and $R^{19'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R^{20} and $R^{20'}$ each is independently selected from:

(a) hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;

(b) $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{21}$ where R^{21} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or R^{21} and R^{20} , together with the amide group to which they are bonded, may join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;

(c) $-\text{SO}_2-(\text{CR}^{22}\text{R}^{22'})_t-\text{R}^{23}$ where t is from 0 to about 4; each R^{22} and $R^{22'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R^{23} is selected from alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or R^{23} and R^{20} , together with the sulfonamide group to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;

(d) $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{24}\text{R}^{24'}$ where (i) R^{24} and $R^{24'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or (ii) R^{24} and $R^{24'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded,

315
281

join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; and

(e) $-C(O)OR^{25}$ where R^{25} is selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or

(f) R^{20} and $R^{20'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; and

(J) Z is selected from

(1) cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl;

(2) $-D-(CR^{26}R^{26'})_uR^{27}$ where

(a) u is from 0 to about 4;

(b) D is selected from $-C\equiv C-$, $-CH=CH-$, $-N=N-$, $-O-$, $-S-$ and $-SO_2-$;

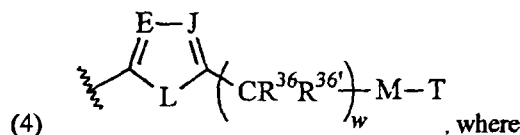
(c) each R^{26} and $R^{26'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and

(d) R^{27} is selected from aryl, heteroaryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl and, if D is $-C\equiv C-$ or $-CH=CH-$, then R^{27} may also be selected from $-CONR^{28}R^{28'}$ where (i) R^{28} and $R^{28'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl, or (ii) R^{28} and $R^{28'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;

(3) $-NR^{29}R^{29'}$ where

(a) R^{29} and $R^{29'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; heteroalkyl; haloalkyl; aryl; heteroaryl; cycloalkyl; heteroalkyl; and $C(O)-Q-(CR^{30}R^{30'})_vR^{31}$, where v is from 0 to about 4, Q is selected from a covalent bond and $-NR^{32}$, each R^{30} and $R^{30'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl,

- 130 alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl,
heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; R³¹
and R³² (i) each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl,
alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl, or (ii) R³¹ and R³², together
135 with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an
optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8
ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; or R²⁹ and R³²,
together with the nitrogen atoms to which they are bonded, join
to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing
140 from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; or
(b) R²⁹ and R^{29'}, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are
bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring
containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are
heteroatoms; and



- (a) E and J are independently selected from -CH- and -N-;
(b) L is selected from -S-, -O-, -N(R³⁸)-, -C(R³⁸)=C(R³⁸)-, -N=C(R³⁸)-,
and -N=N-, where R³⁸ and R^{38'} each is independently selected from
150 hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;
(c) w is from 0 to about 4;
(d) each R³⁶ and R^{36'} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl,
alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl,
heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy;
155 (e) M is selected from a covalent bond, -O-, -SO_x-, -C(O)-,
-C(O)NR³⁹-, -NR³⁹-, and -NR³⁹C(O)-; where x is from 0 to 2; and
R³⁹ is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl,
heteroaryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl,
and haloalkyl; and
160 (f) T is -(CR⁴⁰R^{40'})_y-R⁴¹ where y is from 0 to about 4; each R⁴⁰ and
R^{40'} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl,

317
266

165

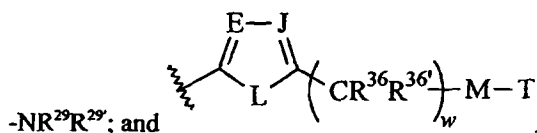
170

alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy and aryloxy; and R^{41} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halogen, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or R^{39} and R^{41} , together with the atoms to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 atoms of which 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; or R^{38} and R^{41} , together with the atoms to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 atoms of which 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;

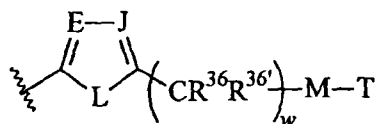
or an optical isomer, diastereomer or enantiomer for Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt, or biohydrolyzable amide, ester, or imide thereof.

175

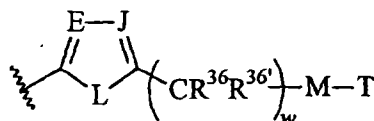
2. The compound of Claim 1 wherein A is $-C\equiv C-$.
3. The compound of Claim 1 wherein W is selected from $-S-$ and $-CH=CH-$.
4. The compound of Claim 3 wherein Z is selected from $-D-(CR^{26}R^{26'})_uR^{27}$,



5. The compound of Claim 4 wherein Z is $-D-(CR^{26}R^{26'})_uR^{27}$ where D is selected from $-C\equiv C-$, $-C=C-$ and $-N=N-$, u is 0, and R^{27} is selected from aryl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl and cycloalkyl.
6. The compound of Claim 4 wherein Z is $-NR^{29}R^{29'}$ wherein R^{29} is hydrogen and $R^{29'}$ is $-C(O)-Q-(CR^{30}R^{30'})_vR^{31}$ where Q is a covalent bond and v is 0.
7. The compound of Claim 6 wherein R^{31} is selected from aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl.



8. The compound of Claim 4 wherein Z is where E and J are both -CH-, w is 0, L is -C(R³⁸)=C(R³⁸)- and R³⁸ and T join to form an optionally substituted 5-membered ring containing from 0 to 2 ring heteroatoms.



9. The compound of Claim 4 wherein Z is and wherein E and J are both -CH-, w is 0, and L is -HC=CH-.

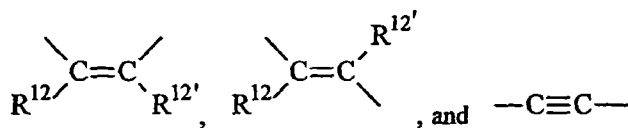
10. The compound of Claim 4 wherein M is selected from covalent bond, -O- and -S-.

11. The compound of Claim 4 wherein T is -(CR⁴⁰R^{40'})_y-R⁴¹ where y is 0 and R⁴¹ is selected from alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl.

12. The compound of Claim 1 wherein k is 0.

13. The compound of Claim 12 wherein R⁴ is -(CR¹⁰R^{10'})_z-A'-(CR^{10''}R^{10'''})_o-R¹¹ where A' is a covalent bond or -O-; o is 0 or 1; z is 0 or 1; each R¹⁰, R^{10'}, R^{10''} and R^{10'''} is hydrogen; and R¹¹ is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl.

14. The compound of Claim 12 wherein A is selected from



where R¹² and R^{12'} each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, and cycloalkyl.

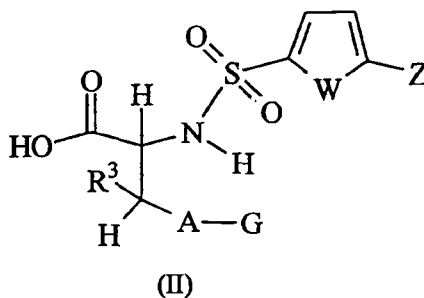
15. The compound of Claim 12 wherein G is selected from

- (1) hydrogen;

319
268

- (2) $-(CR^{14}R^{14'})_p-R^{15}$ where p is 0 or 1; each R^{14} and $R^{14'}$ is hydrogen; and R^{15} is selected from alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;
- (3) $-(CR^{16}R^{16'})_q-Y-(CR^{17}R^{17'})_r-R^{18}$ where q is 1 and r is 0 or 1; each R^{16} , $R^{16'}$, R^{17} , and $R^{17'}$ is hydrogen; Y is selected from $-O-$ and $-S-$; and R^{18} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl; and
- (4) $-(CR^{19}R^{19'})_s-NR^{20}R^{20'}$ where s is 1; each R^{19} and $R^{19'}$ is hydrogen; and R^{20} and $R^{20'}$ each is independently selected from:
 - (a) hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;
 - (b) $-C(O)R^{21}$ where R^{21} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or R^{21} and R^{20} , together with the amide group to which they are bonded, may join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing 5 or 6 ring atoms of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms; and
 - (c) $-SO_2-(CR^{22}R^{22'})_t-R^{23}$ where t is 0 and R^{23} is selected from alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl; or
 - (d) R^{20} and $R^{20'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing 5 or 6 ring atoms of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms.

16. A compound having a structure according to Formula (II)

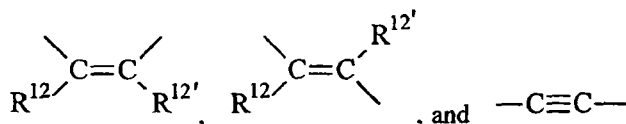


wherein

- (A) W is selected from $-S-$, $-O-$, $-N(R^{33})-$, $-C(R^{33})=C(R^{33'})-$, $-N=C(R^{33})-$, and $-N=N-$, where R^{33} and $R^{33'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;

220
269

- (B) R^4 is $-(CR^{10}R^{10'})_z-A'-(CR^{10''}R^{10'''})_o-R^{11}$ where A' is selected from a covalent bond, $-O-$, $-S-$ and SO_2 ; z is from 0 to about 4; o is from 0 to about 4; each R^{10} , $R^{10'}$, $R^{10''}$ and $R^{10'''}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R^{11} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and halogen;
- (C) A is selected from



where R^{12} and $R^{12'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, halogen, and $-CONR^{13}R^{13'}$ where

- (1) R^{13} and $R^{13'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl, or
- (2) R^{13} and $R^{13'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;

- (D) G is selected from

- (1) hydrogen;
- (2) $-(CR^{14}R^{14'})_p-R^{15}$ where p is from 0 to about 4; each R^{14} and $R^{14'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R^{15} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, arylalkyl, and heteroarylalkyl;
- (3) $-(CR^{16}R^{16'})_q-Y-(CR^{17}R^{17'})_r-R^{18}$ where q is from 1 to about 4 and r is from 0 to about 4; each R^{16} , $R^{16'}$, R^{17} , and $R^{17'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; Y is selected from $-O-$ and $-S-$; and R^{18} is selected from hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl,

666000-11922109

1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037	2038	2039	2040	2041	2042	2043	2044	2045	2046	2047	2048	2049	2050	2051	2052	2053	2054	2055	2056	2057	2058	2059	2060	2061	2062	2063	2064	2065	2066	2067	2068	2069	2070	2071	2072	2073	2074	2075	2076	2077	2078	2079	2080	2081	2082	2083	2084	2085	2086	2087	2088	2089	2090	2091	2092	2093	2094	2095	2096	2097	2098	2099	2100	2101	2102	2103	2104	2105	2106	2107	2108	2109	2110	2111	2112	2113	2114	2115	2116	2117	2118	2119	2120	2121	2122	2123	2124	2125	2126	2127	2128	2129	2130	2131	2132	2133	2134	2135	2136	2137	2138	2139	2140	2141	2142	2143	2144	2145	2146	2147	2148	2149	2150	2151	2152	2153	2154	2155	2156	2157	2158	2159	2160	2161	2162	2163	2164	2165	2166	2167	2168	2169	2170	2171	2172	2173	2174	2175	2176	2177	2178	2179	2180	2181	2182	2183	2184	2185	2186	2187	2188	2189	2190	2191	2192	2193	2194	2195	2196	2197	2198	2199	2200	2201	2202	2203	2204	2205	2206	2207	2208	2209	2210	2211	2212	2213	2214	2215	2216	2217	2218	2219	2220	2221	2222	2223	2224	2225	2226	2227	2228	2229	2230	2231	2232	2233	2234	2235	2236	2237	2238	2239	2240	2241	2242	2243	2244	2245	2246	2247	2248	2249	2250	2251	2252	2253	2254	2255	2256	2257	2258	2259	2260	2261	2262	2263	2264	2265	2266	2267	2268	2269	2270	2271	2272	2273	2274	2275	2276	2277	2278	2279	2280	2281	2282	2283	2284	2285	2286	2287	2288	2289	2290	2291	2292	2293	2294	2295	2296	2297	2298	2299	2300	2301	2302	2303	2304	2305	2306	2307	2308	2309	2310	2311	2312	2313	2314	2315	2316	2317	2318	2319	2320	2321	2322	2323	2324	2325	2326	2327	2328	2329	2330	2331	2332	2333	2334	2335	2336	2337	2338	2339	2340	2341	2342	2343	2344	2345	2346	2347	2348	2349	2350	2351	2352	2353	2354	2355	2356	2357	2358	2359	2360	2361	2362	2363	2364	2365	2366	2367	2368	2369	2370	2371	2372	2373	2374	2375	2376	2377	2378	2379</
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	--------

- (4) $-\text{CONR}^{37}\text{R}^{37}$ where (a) R^{37} and R^{37} each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or (b) R^{37} and R^{37} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; and
- (5) $-(\text{CR}^{19}\text{R}^{19})_s-\text{NR}^{20}\text{R}^{20}$ where s is from 1 to about 4; each R^{19} and R^{19} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R^{20} and R^{20} each is independently selected from:
- (a) hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;
 - (b) $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{21}$ where R^{21} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or R^{21} and R^{20} , together with the amide group to which they are bonded, may join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;
 - (c) $-\text{SO}_2-(\text{CR}^{22}\text{R}^{22})_t-\text{R}^{23}$ where t is from 0 to about 4; each R^{22} and R^{22} is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and R^{23} is selected from alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or R^{23} and R^{20} , together with the sulfonamide group to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;
 - (d) $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{24}\text{R}^{24}$ where (i) R^{24} and R^{24} are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or (ii) R^{24} and R^{24} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded,

join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; and

- (e) $-C(O)OR^{25}$ where R^{25} is selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or
- (f) R^{20} and $R^{20'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; and

(E) Z is selected from

- (1) cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl;
- (2) $-D-(CR^{26}R^{26'})_uR^{27}$ where
 - (a) u is from 0 to about 4;
 - (b) D is selected from $-C\equiv C-$, $-CH=CH-$, $-N=N-$, $-O-$, $-S-$ and $-SO_2-$;
 - (c) each R^{26} and $R^{26'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; and
 - (d) R^{27} is selected from aryl, heteroaryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl and, if D is $-C\equiv C-$ or $-CH=CH-$, then R^{27} may also be selected from $-CONR^{28}R^{28'}$ where (i) R^{28} and $R^{28'}$ are independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, haloalkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl, or (ii) R^{28} and $R^{28'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;
- (3) $-NR^{29}R^{29'}$ where
 - (a) R^{29} and $R^{29'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen; alkyl; alkenyl; alkynyl; heteroalkyl; haloalkyl; aryl; heteroaryl; cycloalkyl; heterocycloalkyl; and $C(O)-Q-(CR^{30}R^{30'})_vR^{31}$, where v is from 0 to about 4, Q is selected from a covalent bond and $-NR^{32}-$, each R^{30} and $R^{30'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl,

66020-14922-09

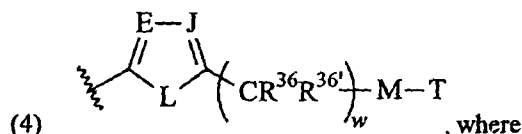
322
22

223

272

alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy; R^{31} and R^{32} (i) each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl, or (ii) R^{31} and R^{32} , together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; or R^{29} and R^{32} , together with the nitrogen atoms to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; or

- (b) R^{29} and $R^{29'}$, together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 ring atoms of which from 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; and



- (a) E and J are independently selected from -CH- and -N-;
- (b) L is selected from -S-, -O-, -N(R^{38})-, -C(R^{38})=C(R^{38})-, -N=C(R^{38})-, and -N=N-, where R^{38} and R^{38} each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;
- (c) w is from 0 to about 4;
- (d) each R^{36} and $R^{36'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, and alkoxy;
- (e) M is selected from a covalent bond, -O-, -SO_x-, -C(O)-, -C(O)NR³⁹-, -NR³⁹-, and -NR³⁹C(O)-; where x is from 0 to 2; and R^{39} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, and haloalkyl; and
- (f) T is -(CR⁴⁰R^{40'})_y-R⁴¹ where y is from 0 to about 4; each R^{40} and $R^{40'}$ is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl,

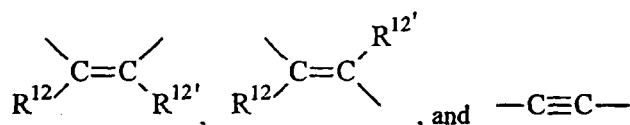
324
273

alkynyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, halogen, haloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy and aryloxy; and R^{41} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, halogen, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl; or R^{39} and R^{41} , together with the atoms to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 atoms of which 1 to 3 are heteroatoms; or R^{38} and R^{41} , together with the atoms to which they are bonded, join to form an optionally substituted heterocyclic ring containing from 5 to 8 atoms of which 1 to 3 are heteroatoms;

or an optical isomer, diastereomer or enantiomer for Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically-acceptable salt, or biohydrolyzable amide, ester, or imide thereof.

17. The compound of Claim 16 wherein

- (A) W is selected from -S- and -CH=CH-;
- (B) R^4 is $-(CR^{10}R^{10'})_z-A'-(CR^{10''}R^{10'''})_o-R^{11}$ where A' is covalent bond or -O-; o is 0 or 1; z is 0 or 1; each R^{10} , $R^{10'}$, $R^{10''}$ and $R^{10'''}$ is hydrogen; and R^{11} is selected from hydrogen, alkyl, heteroalkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl;
- (C) A is selected from

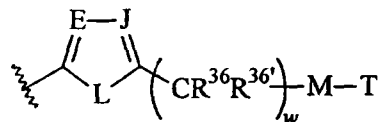


where R^{12} and $R^{12'}$ each is independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, heteroalkyl, heteroaryl, heterocycloalkyl, and cycloalkyl; and

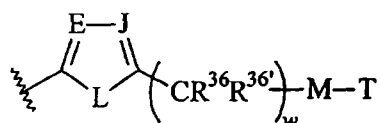
- (D) G is selected from
 - (1) hydrogen;
 - (2) $-(CR^{14}R^{14'})_p-R^{15}$ where p is 0 or 1; each R^{14} and $R^{14'}$ is hydrogen; and R^{15} is selected from alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, and heterocycloalkyl;
 - (3) $-(CR^{16}R^{16'})_q-Y-(CR^{17}R^{17'})_r-R^{18}$ where q is 1 and r is 0 or 1; each R^{16} , $R^{16'}$, R^{17} , and $R^{17'}$ is hydrogen; Y is selected from -O- and -S-; and R^{18}

326

279



22. The compound of Claim 18 wherein Z is where E and J are both -CH-, w is 0, L is -C(R^{38'})=C(R³⁸)- and R³⁸ and T join to form an optionally substituted 5-membered ring containing from 0 to 2 ring heteroatoms.



23. The compound of Claim 18 wherein Z is and wherein E and J are both -CH-, w is 0, and L is -HC=CH-.

24. The compound of Claim 17 wherein M is selected from covalent bond, -O- and -S-.

25. The compound of Claim 17 wherein T is -(CR⁴⁰R^{40'})_y-R⁴¹ where y is 0 and R⁴¹ is selected from alkyl, heteroalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl.

26. A compound selected from the group consisting of:

- 2-{[4'-Fluoro-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-(4-Phenyloxyphenylsulfonyl)-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(4-morpholino-phenyl)-pent-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(3-morpholinophenyl)-pent-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{[(1,1'-4',1''-Triphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{[4'-Methylthio-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{[3',4'-Methylenedioxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{[4'-Phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{[4'-(2-Methoxyethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,

2-{{[4'-(2-*N*-pyrrolidino-ethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,

2-{{[3'-Ethoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,

20 2-[4-(4-Methylphenyl)-acetylenylbenzene sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-ynoic acid,

2-[4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-acetylenylbenzene sulfonyl]-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-ynoic acid,

2-(4-Phenylazobenzenesulfonyl)-amino-5-phenylpentynoic acid,

25 2-{{[4'-Phenyloxy(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(pyridin-3-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid,

2-[4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-acetylenylbenzene sulfonyl]-amino-5-(pyridin-3-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid,

2-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(pyridin-3-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid,

30 2-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(furan-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid,

2-{{[4'-(2-Methoxyethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(furan-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid,

35 2-{{[4'-(2-*N*-pyrrolidino-ethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(furan-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid,

2-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(thiophen-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid,

-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(*N*-methylpyrrol-2-yl)-pent-4-ynoic acid,

40 2-{{[5-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-thiophen-2-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-ynoic acid,

2-{{[5-(4-methoxyphenylacetylenyl)-thiophen-2-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenyl-pent-4-ynoic acid,

2-{{[(4-benzenesulphonyl)-thiophen-2-yl]-sulphonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,

45 2-{{[(5-benzenesulphonyl)-thiophen-2-yl]-sulphonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,

2-{{[5-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-thiophen-2-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(3-*N*-morpholino)-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,

50122544.030399

328
277

- 50 2-{{[5-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-thiophen-2-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(3-*N,N*-dimethylamino)-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-[(1,1'-Biphenyl-4-yl)-sulfonyl]-amino-6-pyrrolidinohex-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{{[4'-Methoxy(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-pyrrolidinohex-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-[(1,1'-Biphenyl)-4-yl-sulfonyl]-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid,
- 55 2-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{{[4'-Methylthio-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-[4-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-acetylenylbenzenesulfonyl]-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid,
- 60 2-{{[4'-Phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{{[4'-Phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-pyrrolidinohex-4-ynoic acid,
- 65 2-{{[4'-Phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-(*N,N*-dimethylamino)-hex-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-[4-(*N*-4-Methoxybenzoyl)-aminobenzenesulfonyl]-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-[4-(*N*-4-*n*-Butoxybenzoyl)-aminobenzenesulfonyl]-amino-6-morpholinohex-4-ynoic acid,
- 70 2-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-phenylhex-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{{[4'-(2-Methoxyethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-phenylhex-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{{[4'-(2-*N*-Pyrrolidino-ethoxy)-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-phenylhex-4-ynoic acid,
- 75 2-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-methoxyhex-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{{[4'-Phenyloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-methoxyhex-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-phenylthiohex-4-ynoic acid,
- 80 2-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-[5-(furan-2-yl)-oxadiazol-2-yl]-thiohex-4-ynoic acid,
- 2-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-6-[5-(*N*-pyrrolidinyl)-thiadiazol-2-yl]-thiohex-4-ynoic acid,

trans-2-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-enoic acid,
85 acid,
2-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-3-benzyloxymethyl-pent-4-enoic acid,
2-[(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl-amino-3-benzyloxymethyl-pent-4-enoic acid,
cis-2-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-5-(*N*-pyrrolidinocarbonyl)-
90 pent-4-enoic acid,
(2*R*)-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3*S*)-methoxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
(2*R*)-{{[4'-Thiomethoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3*S*)-methoxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
95 (2*R*)-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3*S*)-benzyloxy-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
(2*R*)-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3*S*)-(2-methoxyethoxy)-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
(2*R*)-{{[4'-Phenylloxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3*S*)-(2-methoxyethoxy)-
100 5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
(2*R*)-{{[4'-Methoxy-(1,1'-biphenyl)-4-yl]-sulfonyl}-amino-(3*S*)-(2-methoxyethoxy)-5-phenylthiomethyl-pent-4-ynoic acid,
2-{{[4-(4-Chlorobenzoyl)amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
2-{{[4-(4-Methoxybenzoyl)amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic
105 acid,
2-{{[4-(5-*n*-propylpyridin-2-oyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
2-{{[4-(6-*N*-pyrrolylpyridin-3-oyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
2-{{[4-(4-Methoxybenzoyl)amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic
110 acid:
2-{{[4-(6-trifluoromethylpyridin-3-oyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic acid,
2-{{[4-(6-cyanopyridin-3-oyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic
115 ynoic acid,
2-{{[4-(6-trifluoromethylmethoxyppyridin-3-oyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-ynoic acid,

330
279

- 2-{{[4-(5-methylpyrizin-2-oyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-
ynoic acid,
120 2-{{[4-(5-methoxyindol-2-oyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-
ynoic acid,
2-{{[4-(1*N*-methylindol-2-oyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-6-phenyloxyhex-4-
ynoic acid,
2-{{[4-(*N*-morpholinocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic
125 acid,
2-{{[4-(*N*-morpholinocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-5-phenyloxyhex-4-
ynoic acid,
2-{{[4-(*N*-pyrrolidinocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-ynoic
acid,
130 2-{{[4-(*N*-phenylaminocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-4-
ynoic acid,
2-{{[4-(*N,N*-methylphenylaminocarbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-5-
phenylpent-4-ynoic acid,
2-{{[4-(*N*-[4-methyloxazol-2-yl]-carbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-5-
135 phenylpent-4-ynoic acid, and
2-{{[4-(*N*-[benzthiazol-2-yl]-carbonyl)-amino]-benzenesulfonyl}-amino-5-phenylpent-
4-ynoic acid.

27. A pharmaceutical composition comprising:

- (a) a safe and effective amount of a compound of Claim 1; and
- (b) a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier.

28. A pharmaceutical composition comprising:

- (a) a safe and effective amount of a compound of Claim 3; and
- (b) a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier.

29. A pharmaceutical composition comprising:

- (a) a safe and effective amount of a compound of Claim 12; and
- (b) a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier.

50122644.030309

30. A pharmaceutical composition comprising:
- (a) a safe and effective amount of a compound of Claim 16; and
 - (b) a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier.
31. A pharmaceutical composition comprising:
- (a) a safe and effective amount of a compound of Claim 26; and
 - (b) a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier.
32. A method for preventing or treating a disease associated with unwanted metalloprotease activity in a mammalian subject, the method comprising administering to said subject a safe and effective amount of a compound of Claim 1.
33. A method for preventing or treating a disease associated with unwanted metalloprotease activity in a mammalian subject, the method comprising administering to said subject a safe and effective amount of a compound of Claim 3.
34. A method for preventing or treating a disease associated with unwanted metalloprotease activity in a human or other animal subject, the method comprising administering to said subject a safe and effective amount of a compound of Claim 16.
35. A method for preventing or treating a disease associated with unwanted metalloprotease activity in a mammalian subject, the method comprising administering to said subject a safe and effective amount of a compound of Claim 26.
36. A method for preventing or treating a disorder modulated by metalloproteases, wherein the disorder is chosen from the group consisting of arthritis, cancer, cardiovascular disorders, skin disorders, ocular disorders, inflammation and gum disease, by administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a safe and effective amount of a metalloprotease inhibitor according to Claim 1.
37. The method for preventing or treating a disorder according to Claim 36, wherein the disorder is arthritis, and is chosen from the group consisting of osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis.

352
201

38. The method for preventing or treating a disorder according to Claim 36, wherein the disorder is cancer, and the treatment prevents or arrests tumor growth and metastasis.

39. The method for the preventing or treating a disorder according to Claim 36, wherein the disorder is a cardiovascular disorder chosen from the group consisting of dilated cardiomyopathy, congestive heart failure, atherosclerosis, plaque rupture, reperfusion injury, ischemia, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, angioplasty restenosis,
5 and aortic aneurysm.

40. The method for the preventing or treating a disorder according to Claim 36, wherein the disorder is an ocular disorder, and is chosen from the group consisting of corneal ulceration, lack of corneal healing, macular degeneration, retinopathy, and pterygium.

41. The method for preventing or treating a disorder according to Claim 36, wherein the disorder is gum disease, and is chosen from the group consisting of periodontal disease and gingivitis.

42. The method for preventing or treating a disorder, according to Claim 36, wherein the disorder is skin a disorder chosen from the group consisting of wrinkle repair and prevention, U.V. skin damage, epidermolysis bullosa, psoriasis, sclerodema, atopic dermatitis, and scarring.

43. The method for preventing the loosening of prosthetic devices chosen from the group consisting of joint replacements and dental prosthesis by administering to a mammal in need of such treatment, a safe and effective amount of a metalloprotease inhibitor according to Claim 1.

44. A method for treating inflammatory conditions according to claim 36, wherein said inflammatory condition is chosen from the group consisting of inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's Disease, ulcerative colitis, pancreatitis, diverticulitis, acne inflammation, bronchitis, arthritis, asthma.

662020-1-922109

282333

45. A method of treating multiple sclerosis, comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment, a safe and effective amount of a metalloprotease inhibitor according to Claim 1.

46. A method for treating musculoskeletal disease or cachexia comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment, a safe and effective amount of a metalloprotease inhibitor according to Claim 1.

662060-922109

283

2do. EXAMEN DE FORMA PATENTE DE INVENCION

Folio 335

Radicación no 00-15564

Concepto Técnico no 121

Clasificación Internacional de Patentes A61K 31/18 // 31/185

Practicado el examen de acuerdo a lo establecido en el Art. 38 de la Decisión 486 se determinó que esta solicitud de **Patente de Invención**:

- SI ☒ NO ☐ Contiene un resumen de la invención (Art.26-e).
- SI ☒ NO ☐ Contiene el título o nombre de la invención (Art.27-d).
- SI ☒ NO ☐ Contiene la descripción de la invención (Art.26-b).
- SI ☒ NO ☐ NO ES APLICABLE ☐ Contiene los dibujos necesarios para comprender la invención (Art.26-d)
- SI ☒ NO ☐ Contiene una o más reivindicaciones. (Art.26-c).
- SI ☐ NO ☐ NO ES APLICABLE ☒ Han sido desarrollados los productos y/o procedimientos a partir de recursos genéticos o de sus productos derivados de los que cualquiera de los Países Miembros es país de origen. (Art. 26- h).
- SI ☐ NO ☐ NO ES APLICABLE ☒ Los productos y/o procedimientos han sido obtenidos o desarrollados a partir de los conocimientos tradicionales de las comunidades indígenas, afroamericanas, o locales de los países miembros, de acuerdo a lo establecido en la Decisión 391 y sus modificaciones y reglamentaciones vigentes.(Art.26-i).
- SI ☐ NO ☒ La invención se refiere a un producto relativo a un material biológico. (Art.26-J).
- SI ☒ NO ☐ La prioridad coincide con la materia reivindicada.
- SI ☒ NO ☐ **CUMPLE LOS REQUISITOS TÉCNICOS**

OBSERVACIONES Y OTROS: SI ☒ NO ☐ ver hoja(s) anexa(s)

EXAMINADOR TÉCNICO
202038

Bogotá D. C., Febrero 5 de 2002



Industria y Comercio
SUPERINTENDENCIA

DIVISIÓN DE NUEVAS CREACIONES
SEGUNDO EXAMEN DE FORMA

CONCEPTO TÉCNICO: 121
EXPEDIENTE : 00-15564
IPC : A61 K 31/18 / 31/185

Realizado el segundo examen de forma de esta solicitud, se hacen las siguientes observaciones:

1. Se anexa la nueva página de la memoria descriptiva, folio 139, que reemplaza la originalmente presentada.
2. Se anexa nuevo capítulo reivindicatorio folios 140-160, que reemplaza el originalmente presentado.
3. Se anexa Extracto para publicación folio 164
4. Se anexa artes 6x6cm y 12x12cm, de la estructura química folios 161-163.
5. Se anexa Tarjeta de Archivo temático folios 166-168.
6. En el título no se hicieron modificaciones sugeridas, folio 134.
7. No se anexa nueva tarjeta de archivo de propretarios.

EXAMINADOR TÉCNICO:

Z02038.

Bogotá, febrero 5 de 2002.



287

Folio 337

2002-04-29
416

2020
Bogotá, D.C.

Doctor(a)
JIMENA ESCOBAR URIBE
Apoderado(a)

REFERENCIA:	Radicación No.	00-15564
	Trámite	002
	Evento	001
	Actuación	416
	Oficio No.	405
	Folios	001

Teniendo en cuenta que la solicitud de privilegio de patente que se tramita bajo el expediente indicado en la referencia, reúne los requisitos de forma establecidos en los artículos 26 y 27 de la Decisión 486 de la Comisión de la comunidad andina, y en las demás disposiciones vigentes sobre la materia, se envía el extracto de la solicitud a la Oficina de comunicaciones para efecto de su publicación en la Gaceta de Propiedad Industrial, conforme lo establece el artículo 40 de la misma Decisión.

Cúmplase

Dado en Bogotá, D.C., a los 1 MAR. 2002


ALIX CÉSPEDES DE VERGEL
Jefe de la División de Nuevas Creaciones

Bogotá, D.C., 03-11-04 El extracto de esta solicitud fue publicado en el número 515 de la Gaceta de Propiedad Industrial, de fecha 29-04-02. El término hábil señalado por la ley expiró el 29-07-02 y SI NO se presentaron oposiciones por parte de terceros.

202038

Carrera 13 No. 27-00 Pisos 5, 7 y 10
Conmutador: 382 0840
Fax: 382 2695
E-mail: info@sic.gov.co
Bogotá, D.C., Colombia